



OWNER'S MANUAL

**Operation
Maintenance
Specifications**

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

*** NOTICE**

This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-5 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2014 Hyundai Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor Company.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a part of the car and remain with it when it is sold for the use of the next owner.

OWNER'S I.D.

ORIGINAL:
ADDRESS:

NAME:

STREET:

TOWN:

COUNTRY:

P.CODE:

DATE OF SALE:

SUBSEQUENT:
ADDRESS:

NAME:

STREET:

TOWN:

COUNTRY:

P.CODE:

TRANSFER DATE:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

1

Your vehicle at a glance

2

Safety features of your vehicle

3

Features of your vehicle

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

I

Introduction

How to use this manual	1-2
Fuel requirements	1-3
• Gasoline engine	1-3
Vehicle break-in process	1-5

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the **WARNING** and **CAUTION** sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. A good place to start is the index; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various **WARNINGS**, **CAUTIONS**, and **NOTICES** in this manual. These **WARNINGS** were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow **ALL** procedures and recommendations provided in these **WARNINGS**, **CAUTIONS** and **NOTICES**.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

*** NOTICE**

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94/AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Except Europe

Your new Hyundai vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.



CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)



WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system. Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.



CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage. Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.



CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasoline including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank at every 15,000km (for Europe)/5,000km (except Europe). Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

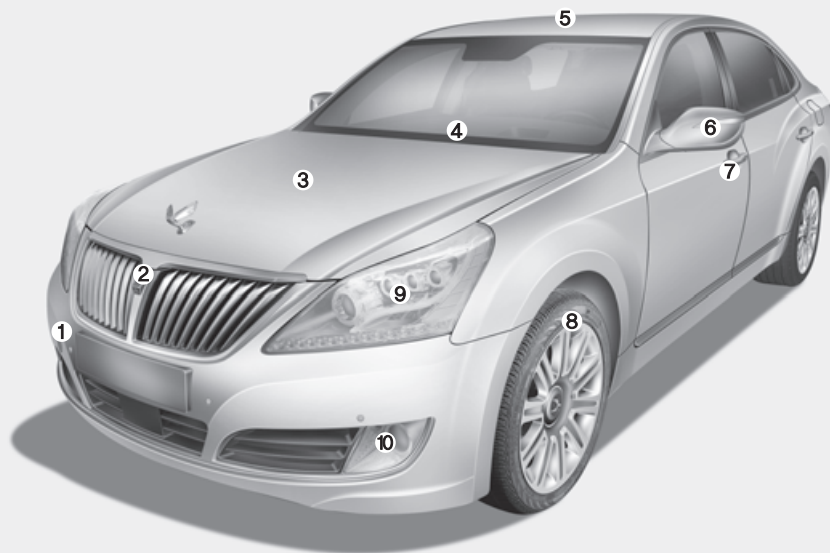
- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview	2-2
Interior overview	2-4
Instrument panel overview	2-5
Engine compartment	2-6

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

■ Front view

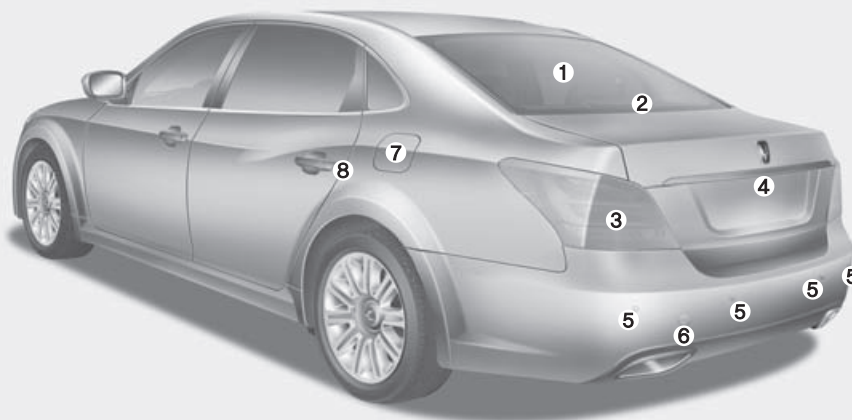


- 1. Towing hook.....6-26
- 2. Front view camera 4-116
- 3. Hood 4-33
- 4. Front windshield wiper blades 4-124, 7-31
- 5. Sunroof 4-38
- 6. Outside rearview mirror 4-51
- 7. Door locks.....4-16
- 8. Tires and wheels 7-39, 8-3
- 9. Headlamps 4-117
- 10. Front fog light.....4-122

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OVI013001

■ Rear view

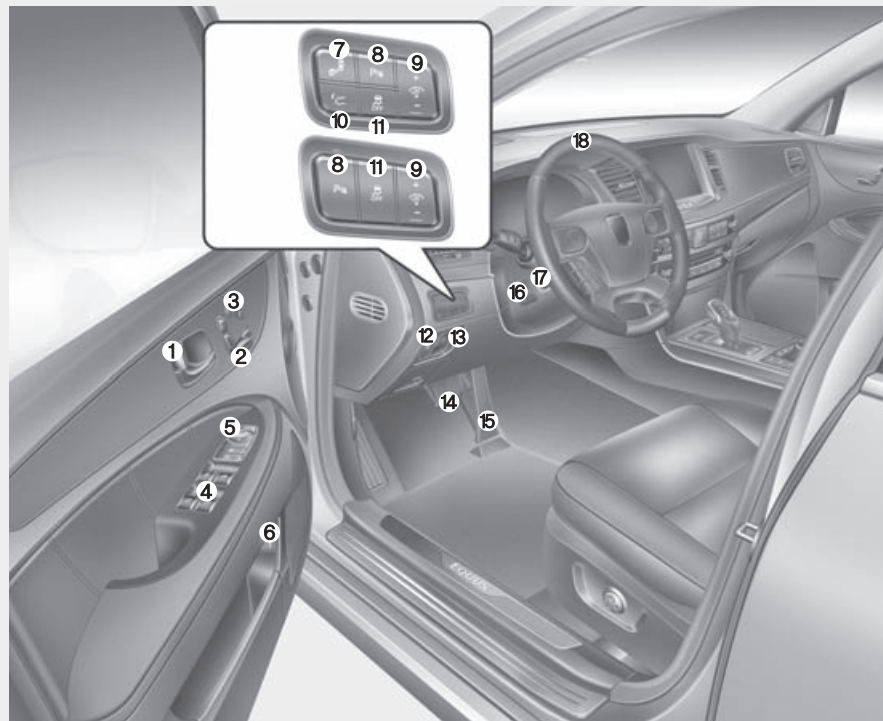


- 1. Glass antenna and Defroster 4-166, 4-132
- 2. High mounted stop lamp 7-73
- 3. Rear combination lamp 7-73
- 4. Rearview camera.....4-112
- 5. Parking assist system.....4-107
- 6. Towing hook 6-26
- 7. Fuel filler lid 4-35
- 8. Door locks.....4-16

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OVI013002L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

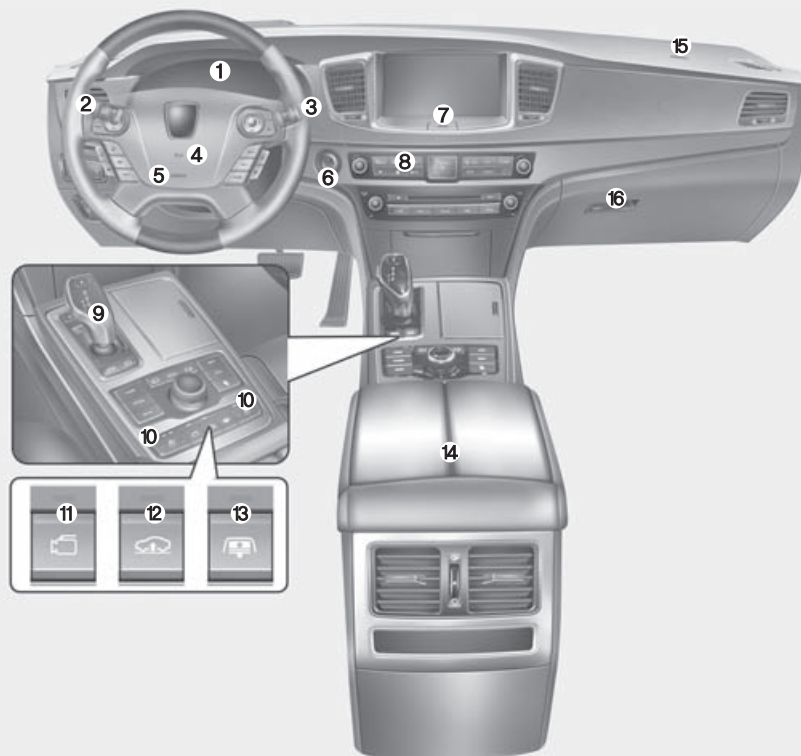


※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 4-17
2. Driver's seat control 3-4
3. Driver position memory system button 4-42
4. Power window switch 4-28
5. Outside rearview mirror control 4-52
6. Fuel-filler lid opener 4-35
7. BSD on/off button 5-78
8. Parking assist system on/off button 4-107
9. Instrument panel illumination control lever 4-56
10. HUD on/off button.....4-104
11. ESC off button 5-36
12. Trunk lid release switch or power trunk main control switch 4-20
13. Electric parking brake switch 5-26
14. Brake pedal 5-23
15. Accelerator pedal 5-9
16. Tilt and telescopic steering control lever 4-45
17. Heated steering wheel on/off button 4-45
18. Steering wheel 4-44

OVI014003

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



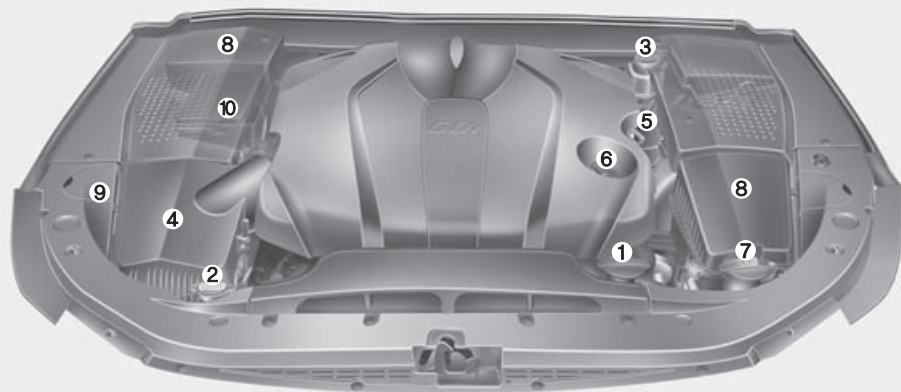
- 1. Instrument cluster 4-55
- 2. Lighting control lever 4-118
- 3. Wiper and washer control lever 4-124
- 4. Horn 4-46
- 5. Driver's front air bag 3-57
- 6. Engine start/stop button 5-6
- 7. Hazard warning flasher 6-2
- 8. Climate control system 4-133
- 9. SBW(Shift by wire) control lever.....5-11
- 10. Climate control system seat 3-11
- 11. Around view monitoring system
on/off button 4-116
- 12. Vehicle height control button 5-46
- 13. Rear curtain folding button 4-164
- 14. Center console storage box 4-152
- 15. Passenger's front air bag 3-57
- 16. Glove box 4-152

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OVI014004

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 3.8 Engine

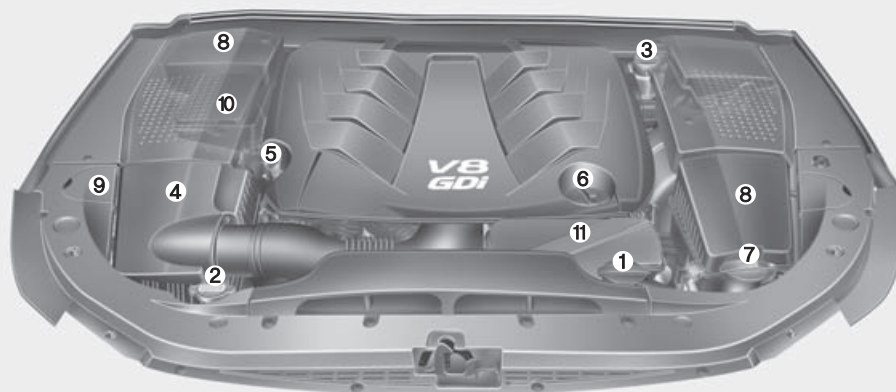


- 1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-22
- 2. Radiator cap 7-23
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-24
- 4. Air cleaner.....7-27
- 5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-19
- 6. Engine oil filler cap 7-20
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-26
- 8. Fuse box 7-49
- 9. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-25
- 10. Jump start connector 6-5

※ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBH011100

■ 5.0 Engine



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-22
- 2. Radiator cap 7-23
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-24
- 4. Air cleaner.....7-27
- 5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-19
- 6. Engine oil filler cap 7-20
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-26
- 8. Fuse box 7-49
- 9. Power steering fluid reservoir 7-25
- 10. Jump start connector 6-5
- 11. Chamber air cleaner 7-28

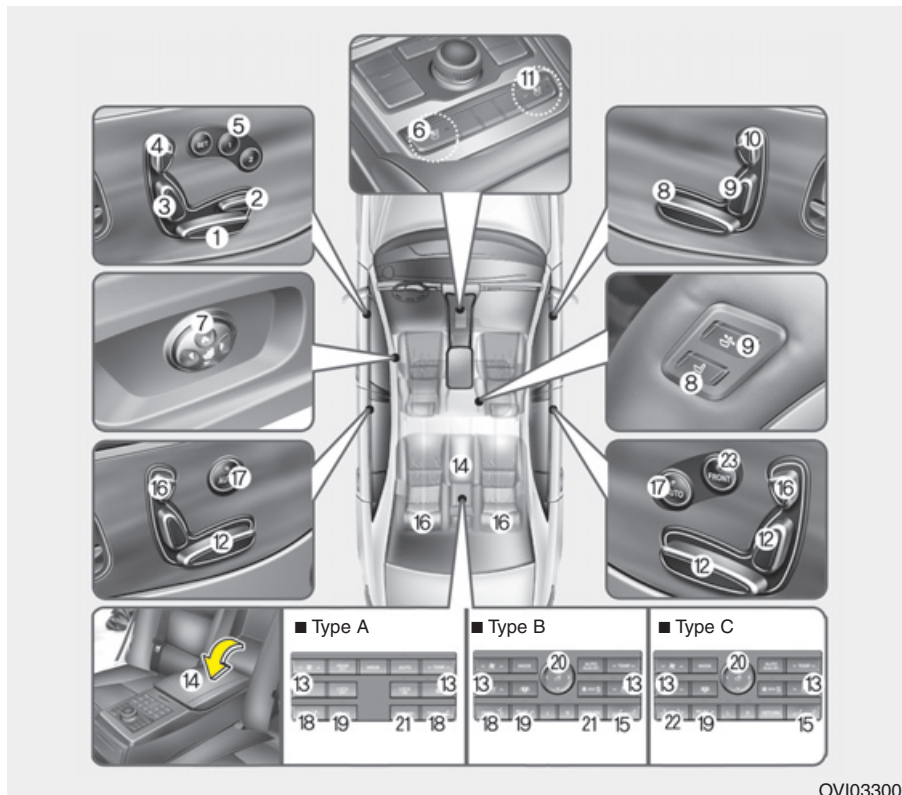
✱ The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBH011101

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats	3-2
• Front seat adjustment	3-4
• Rear seat adjustment	3-13
Seat belts	3-27
• Seat belt restraint system	3-27
• Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-33
• Pre-Safe Seat belt (PSB)	3-36
• Seat belt precautions	3-37
• Care of seat belts	3-39
Child restraint system	3-40
• Using a child restraint system	3-42
Air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-50
• How does the air bag system operate	3-51
• Air bag warning light	3-53
• SRS components and functions	3-54
• Driver's and passenger's front air bag	3-57
• Side impact air bag	3-60
• Curtain air bag	3-62
• SRS Care	3-68
• Air bag warning label	3-70

SEATS



Driver's seat

- (1) Seat sliding forward or backward**/ Seat height and cushion tilting adjustment
- (2) Seat cushion length adjustment
- (3) Seatback angle adjustment
- (4) Headrest height adjustment
- (5) Driver position memory system
- (6) Climate control system seat*
- (7) Lumbar support adjustment

Front passenger's seat

- (8) Seat sliding forward or backward/ Seat height and cushion tilting adjustment*
- (9) Seatback angle adjustment
- (10) Headrest height adjustment
- (11) Climate control system seat*

OVI033001

Rear seat

- (12) Seat sliding forward or backward adjustment with seatback angle adjustment
- (13) Climate control system seat*
- (14) Armrest
- (15) Leg support angle adjustment
- (16) Headrest height adjustment
- (17) Easy access
- (18) Front passenger side walk-in seat
- (19) Rear relaxation seat system
- (20) Lumber support adjustment
- (21) Return switch
- (22) Foot rest adjustment
- (23) Passenger seat adjustment switch*

*: if equipped

**: The height of the driver's headrest is automatically adjusted simultaneously with the driver's seat sliding adjustment operation.

WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Do not use a seat cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle.

We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

Front seat adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switch located on the doors. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so as to easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

WARNING

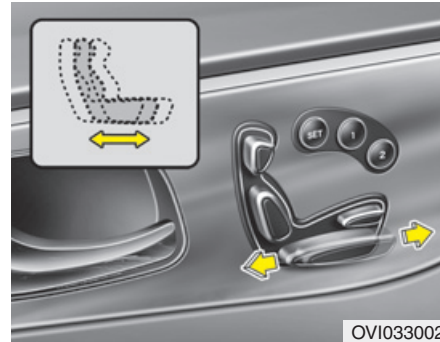
The power seat is operable with the engine start/stop button in OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.**
- **When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary battery drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not operate two or more power seat control knobs at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.**

Forward and backward



Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

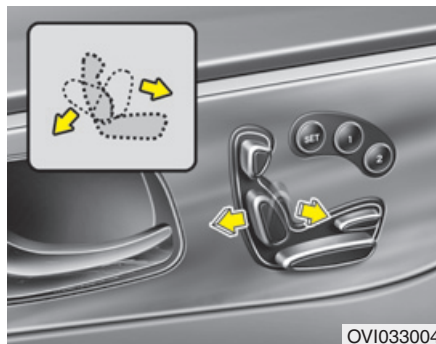
When adjusting the seat position, the headrest will be adjusted simultaneously to the proper position.

**Cushion length adjustment
(for driver's seat)**



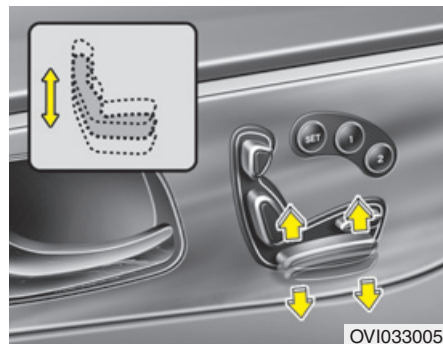
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat cushion to the desired length. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

Seatback angle



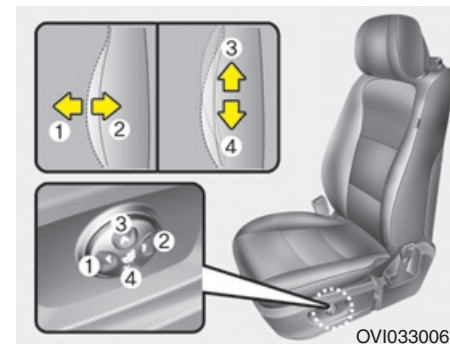
Push the upper part of the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion height



Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

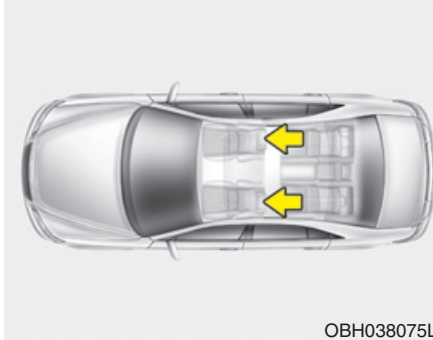
Lumbar support (for driver's seat)



The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

To move the support position up or down, press the switch (3) or (4).

Headrest

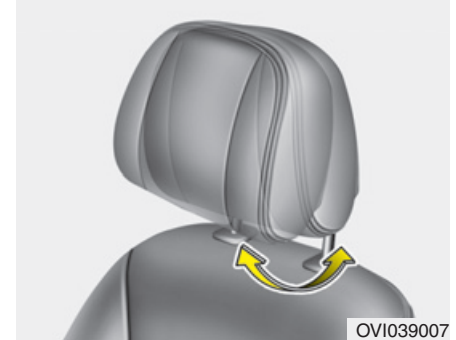


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

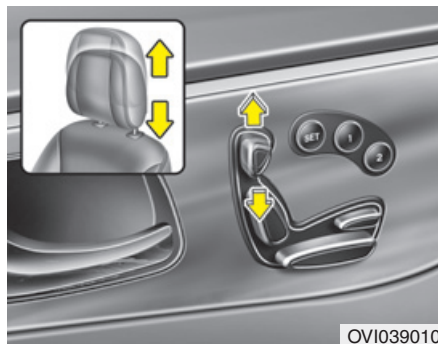
WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. **For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**



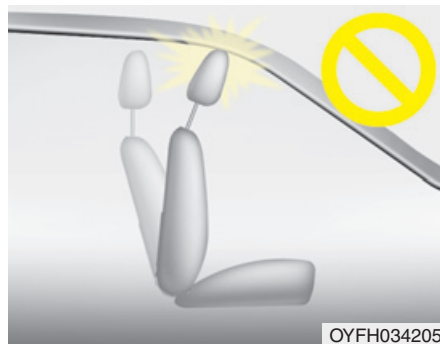
Forward and backward adjustment

The headrest may be adjusted forward or backward by pulling the lower part of the headrest forward or backward to the desired detent in the direction of the arrow. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



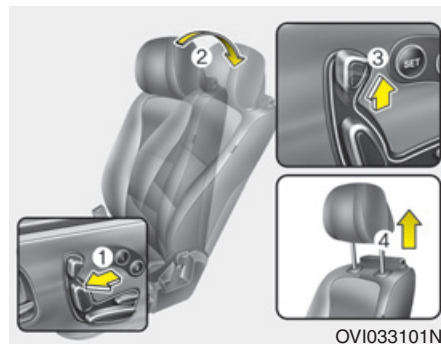
Adjusting the headrest up and down

Push the control switch up to raise or down to lower the headrest. Release the switch once the headrest reaches the desired position.



CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal

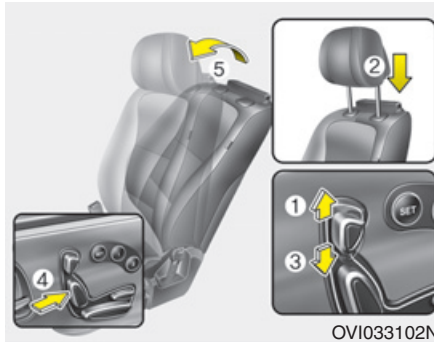
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recliner control switch (1).
2. Raise it as far as it can go by pulling the switch up (3) then pull the headrest up (4).



WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.



Reinstall

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Raise it as far as it can go by pulling the switch up (1).
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes and then pull the switch down (3) until the headrest moves to the lowest position.
3. To install the headrest securely, move the headrest up and down 2 or 3 times by pulling the switch up and down.
4. Recline the seatback (5) with the recliner control switch (4).
5. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.



CAUTION

Do not reinstall the headrest at the incorrect position other than the highest position and do not force it. It causes damage to the headrest.



WARNING

- If you don't install the headrest securely, the active headrest may not operate normally. When reinstalling the headrest, install it securely as procedures.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.



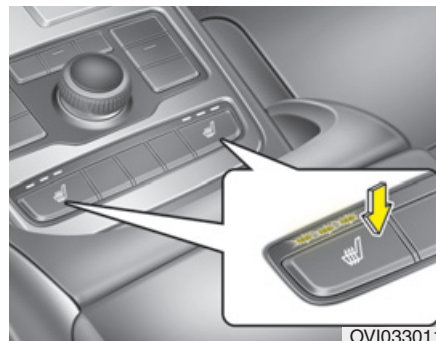
Electronic active headrest

The electronic active headrest is designed to trigger the headrest forward and upward when impact sensor detects a rear impact. This helps to prevent the driver's and front passenger's heads from moving backward and thus helps minimize neck injuries.

CAUTION

The active headrest is a safety device to reduce injuries from a rear impact. Do not hit or pull the headrest intentionally.

Seat warmer (if equipped)



The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat changes as follows :

OFF → HIGH () → MIDDLE () → LOW ()



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.*
- *To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.*
- *Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.*
- *Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or climate control system seat.*

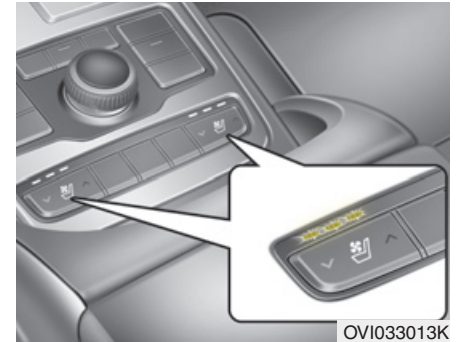
⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Climate control system seat (if equipped)



This feature cools or warms the front seats by blowing air through small vent hole on the surface of the seats and seatbacks.

While the engine is running, push the rear portion of the switch to cool or warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

When the operation of the climate control system seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF → HIGH (  ) → MIDDLE ( ) → LOW ()
↑

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the climate control system operating, the climate control system seat will turn OFF.
- The climate control system seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position.
- With the climate control system seat ON to cool or warm the front seats, the system turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- *The climate control system seat is a supplementary cooling and warming system. Use the climate control seat when the climate control system is on. Using the climate control seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the climate control seat performance to be reduced.*
- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the seats.*
- *Do not spill liquid such as water or beverages on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks, or the air vent holes may be blocked and prevented from working properly.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. The air vent may not work properly as the air intake can be blocked.*
- *Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or climate control system seat.*
- *When the air vent does not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OV1039013

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

The rear seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the door.

⚠ WARNING

The power seat is operable with the engine start/stop button in OFF. Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.*
- *When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary battery drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running.*
- *Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.*

⚠ WARNING

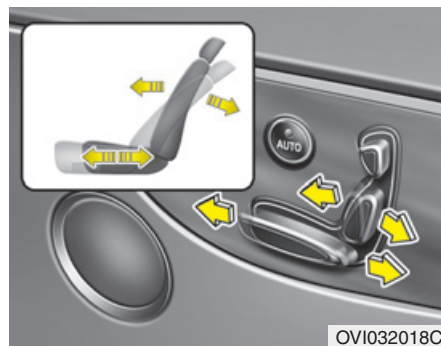
Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the rear power seat while the child seat is installed.

Forward, backward and seatback angle



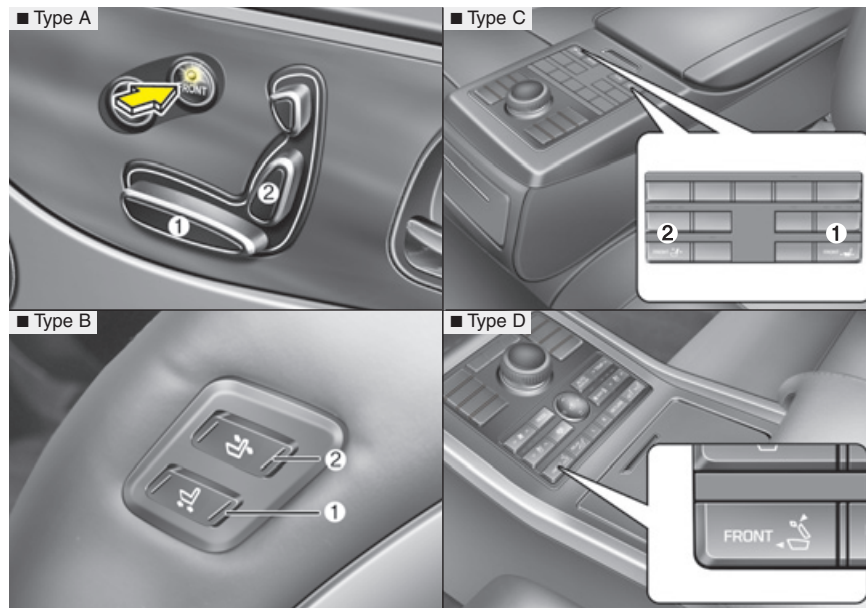
Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Easy access switch



Your vehicle features easy access system to provide convenient access for rear passengers. When opening the rear door, the rear seats will move rearward automatically to make passenger get off easily. This easy access system will operate only when the control switch is in "ON" position.

Additional switches for adjusting the front passenger seat (if equipped)



OVI033014/OVI033081/OVI033016N/OVI033015N

Type A

After pressing the FRONT switch, you can adjust the front passenger seat forward and backward (1), and adjust the seat back angle (2).

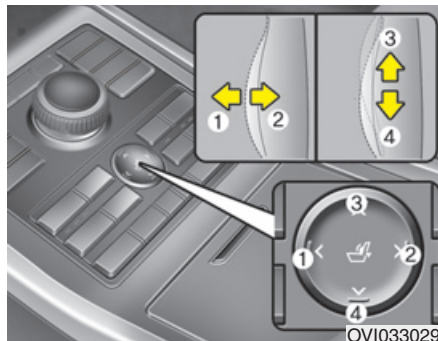
Type B, C

Additional switches are provided to move front passenger seat forward and backward (1), and adjust the seat-back angle (2) from the rear seats.

Type D

While pressing the button, the front passenger seat moves forward and backward, and adjusts the seatback angle.

Lumbar support *(for rear right and left passenger's seat) (if equipped)*



- For right side :

Press the R switch.

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

To move the support position up or down, press the switch (3) or (4).

- For left side :

Press the L switch.

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

To move the support position up or down, press the switch (3) or (4).

Rear switches operating limitation (if equipped)

- Type A



OVI033082

- Type B



OVI033083

Type A

- LOCK ON : When the switch is pressed, the indicator will illuminate and switch lock function is operated.

- **LOCK OFF** : When the switch is pressed, the indicator will illuminate and switch lock is cancelled.

Type B

- **LOCK** : When the switch is pressed, the indicator will illuminate and switch lock function is operated. If you press again, the indicator will turn off and switch lock is cancelled.
- ✳ If your vehicle is for 2 seater in rear seat, the switch lock is controlled by AVN. Refer to the AVN manual.

VIP Convenience function (3 seat configuration)

■ Type A



OVI033017

■ Type B



OVI033018

The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the rear right seat or front passenger seat.



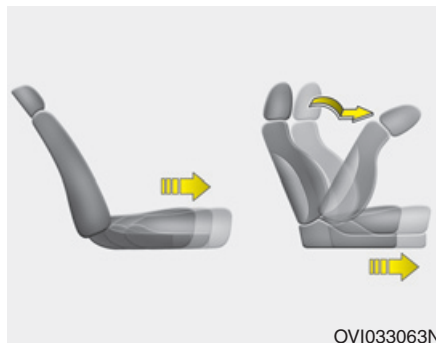
Front passenger side walk-in seat

Press the switch (1);

The seatback will adjust.

Press the switch (2);

The seat will move forward and backward.



Rear relaxation seat system

Press the switch (3);

The front passenger seat and the rear right side passenger seat will move to its original position. After the operation is completed, a beep will sound.

Press the switch (4);

The front passenger seat will move forward and the seatback will fold automatically. Then the rear right side passenger seat seatback will lean towards the back of the vehicle. After the operation is completed, a beep will sound once.

VIP Convenience function (2 seat configuration)

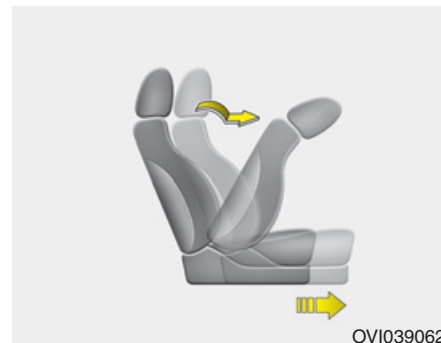
■ Type A



■ Type B



The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the rear right seat or front passenger seat.

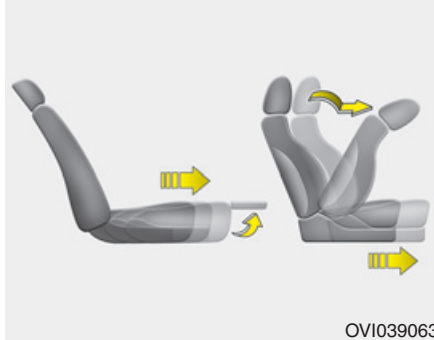


Front passenger side walk-in seat

Press the switch (1);

The passenger seat will move forward and the seatback will fold automatically.

If you want to use as seat, press the switch (3).



Rear relaxation seat system

Press the switch (2);

The front passenger seat will move forward and the seatback will fold automatically. And then the rear right seat cushion will move forward and leg support will move up. While operating the system, if you press the switch again, the system will stop. When the operation is completed, the buzzer beeps.

Return function (Sedan)

While the seat is moving by relax mode operation, if the switch (3) is pressed shortly, the rear seat is moved to rearmost position.

However, if the switch (3) is pressed more than 1 second, the rear seat is moved to rearmost position and the leg support is moved down. The front passenger seat will automatically move to its original position. When the operation is completed, the buzzer beeps.

Return function (Limousine)

While the seat is moving by relax mode operation, if the switch (3) is pressed shortly, the seat is moved to previous mode.

However, if the switch (3) is pressed more than 1 second, the rear seat is moved to rearmost position and the leg support is moved down. The front passenger seat will automatically move to its original position. When the operation is completed, the buzzer beeps.

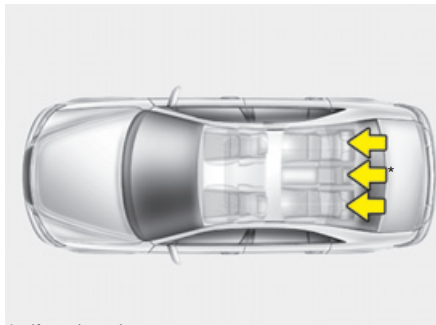
Leg support

- Press the switch (4);
The leg support will move down.
- Press the switch (5);
The leg support will move up.

Foot rest

- Press the switch (6);
The foot rest will move down.
- Press the switch (7);
The foot rest will move up.

Headrest



* : if equipped

OBH038076L

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

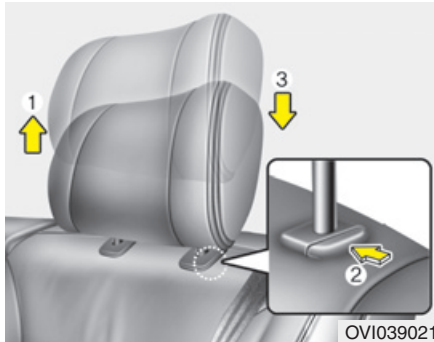
⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seat-back is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

(Continued)

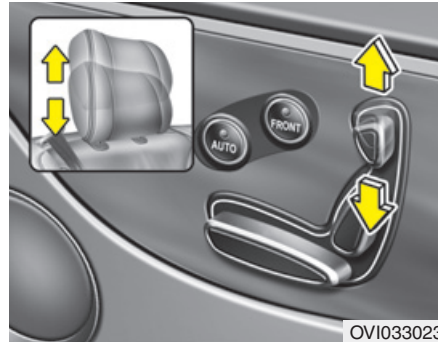
(Continued)

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.



Adjusting the headrest up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

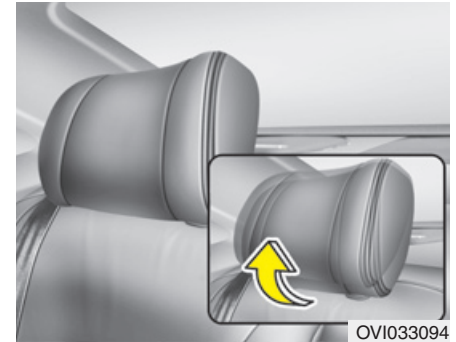


Adjusting the headrest up and down (electric) (if equipped)

Push the control switch up to raise or down to lower the headrest. Release the switch once the headrest reaches the desired position.

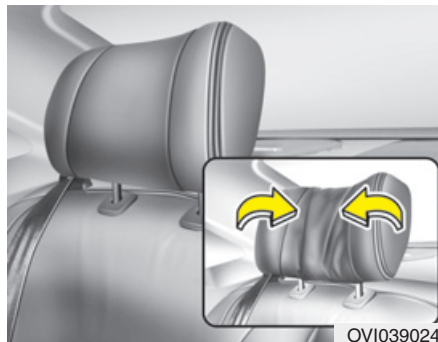
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.



Forward and backward adjustment

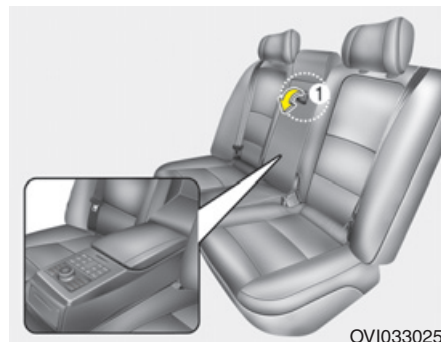
The headrest may be adjusted forward or backward by pulling the lower part of the headrest forward or backward to the desired detent in the direction of the arrow. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.



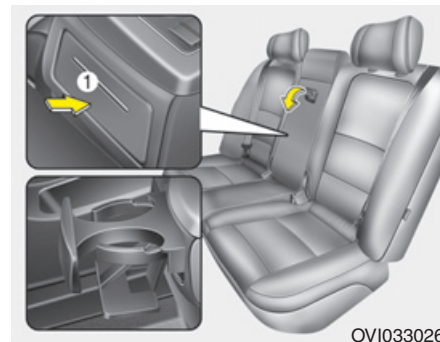
Wing-out (if equipped)

For rear passenger comfort, the ends of the headrest can be adjusted inward.

Armrest

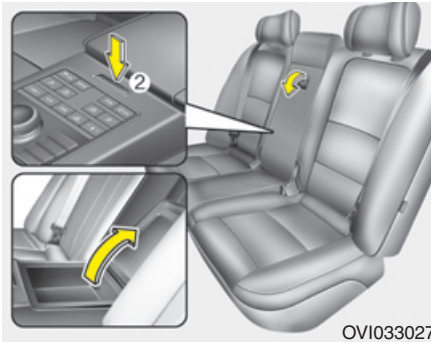


To use the armrest, pull the knob (1) (if equipped) forward from the seat-back.



Cup holder (if equipped)

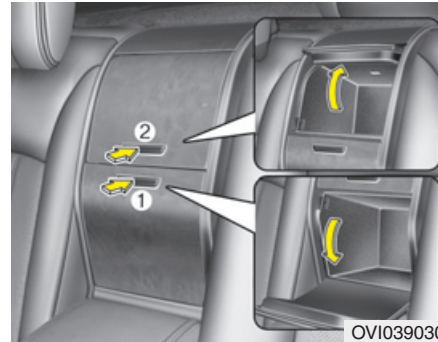
To use the cup holder, push the button (1).



Storage compartment (if equipped)

To use the storage compartment, push the button (2). Close the cover after use.

Rear tower console storage (if equipped)



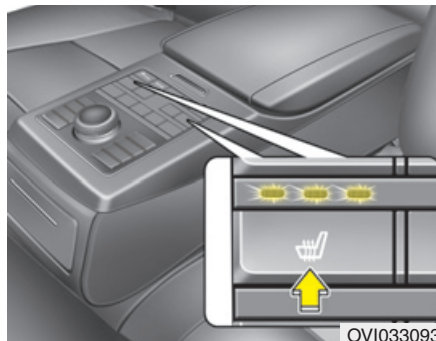
These compartments can be used to store small items.

To open the upper console storage, press the button (2) and to open the lower console storage, press the button (1). Close the tower console storage after use.

⚠ WARNING

- To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the tower console storage closed while driving.
- Close this lower and upper lid while the vehicle is moving. Failure to observe this instruction could cause death or serious injury.

Seat warmer (if equipped)



The seat warmer is provided to warm the rear seats during cold weather. While the engine is running, push the switch to warm the rear seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the button, the temperature setting of the seat changes as follows :

OFF → HIGH () → MIDDLE () → LOW ()
↑

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***
- ***Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.***

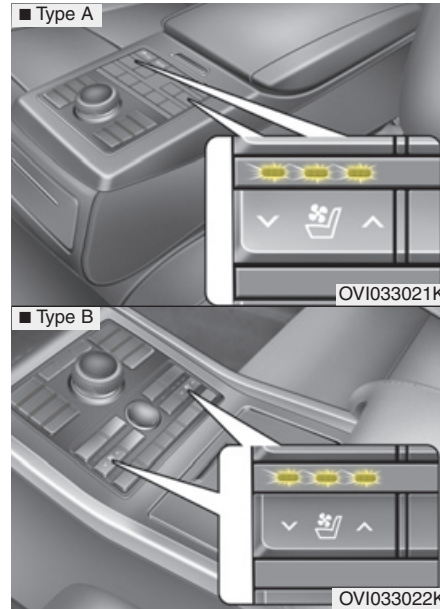
⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Climate control system seat (if equipped)



This feature cools or warms the rear seats by blowing air through small vent hole on the surface of the seats and seatbacks.

While the engine is running, push the rear portion of the switch to cool or warm the rear seats.

When the operation of the the climate control system seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the button, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF→HIGH()→MIDDLE()→LOW()

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the climate control system seat operating, the seat cooler will turn OFF.
- The climate control system seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the engine start/ stop button is turned on.
- With the climate control system seat ON to cool or warm the rear seats, the system turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- *The climate control system seat is a supplementary cooling and warming system. Use the climate control seat when the climate control system is on. Using the climate control seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the climate control seat performance to be reduced.*
- *When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the seats.*
- *Do not spill liquid such as water or beverages on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks, or the air vent holes may be blocked and prevented from working properly.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. The air vent may not work properly as the air intake can be blocked.*
- *Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the climate control system seat.*
- *When the air vent does not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning



Seat belt warning light

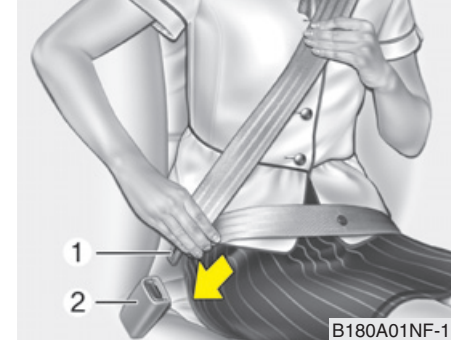
As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the engine start/stop button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened after the engine start/stop button is ON, the seat belt warning light blinks again for approximately 6 seconds.

Seat belt warning chime

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine start/stop button is turned ON, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. At this time, if the seat belt is fastened, the chime will stop at once.

Lap/shoulder belt



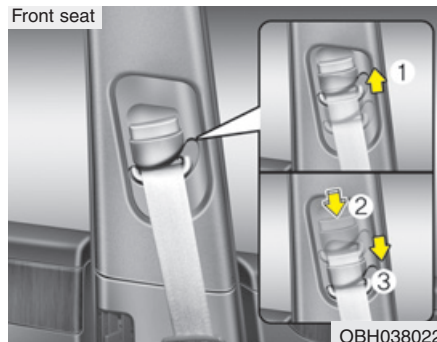
To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

* NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment (front seat)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too near your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door and not your neck.

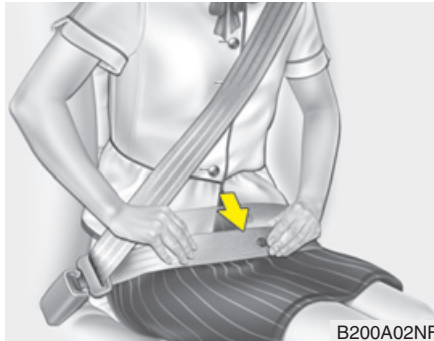
To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

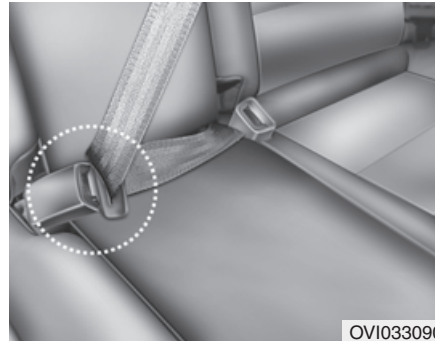
- **Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**



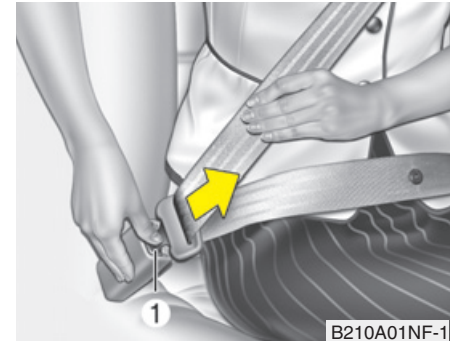
⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used. (if equipped)

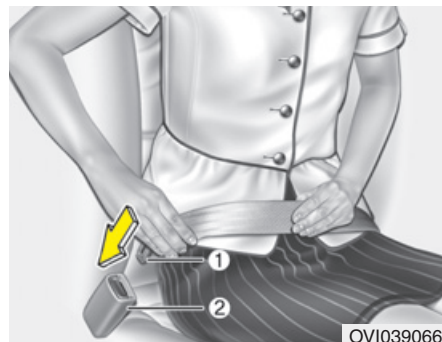


To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

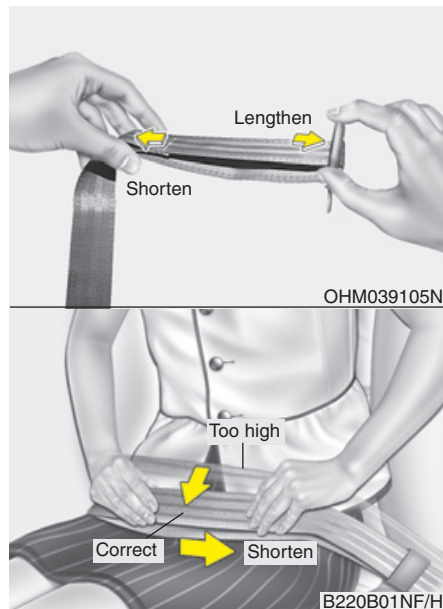
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Lap belt (if equipped)

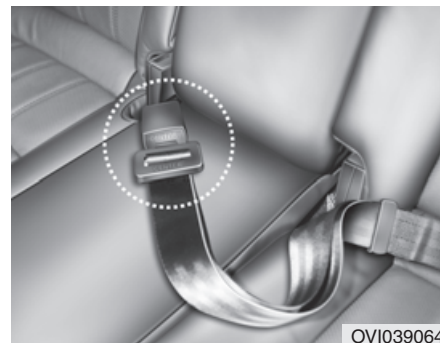


To fasten your seat belt:

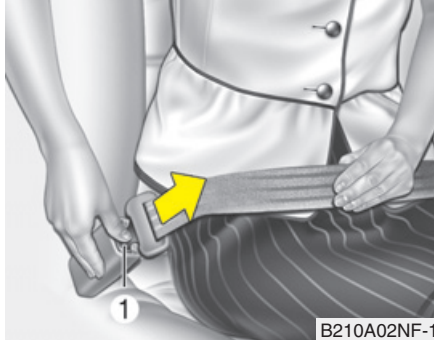
To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



B210A02NF-1

To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

⚠ WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



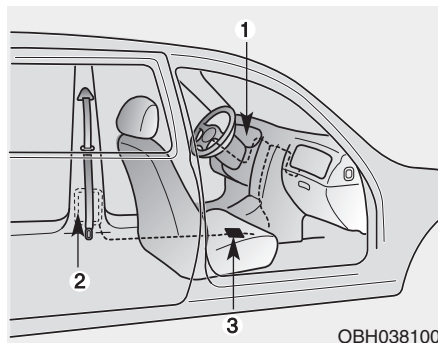
OED030300

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough. When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

- 1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
- 2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

*** NOTICE**

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal collisions.

The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.

- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

*** NOTICE**

Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light  on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

 CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

(Continued)

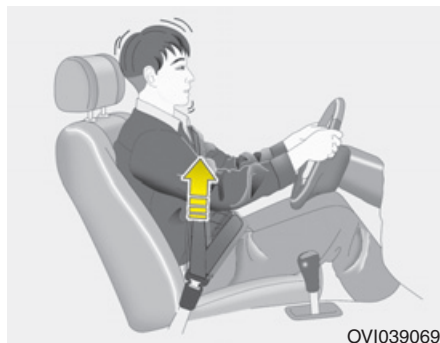
(Continued)

- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

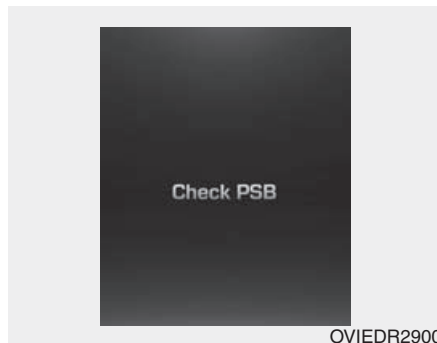
Pre-Safe Seat belt (PSB) (if equipped)



The purpose of the pre-safe seat belt is to prevent passengers from getting hurt by tightening the seat belt right before a collision or dangerous maneuver.

CAUTION

The pre-safe seat belt activates only when the passenger is wearing his/her seat belt.



The pre-safe seat belt warning will turn on if there is a problem with your pre-safe seat belt.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you press the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illumination for approximately 3 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

In order to maximize the safety of the passenger, the pre-safe seat belt system operates as below

- The seat belt is tightened when:
 - The vehicle senses a collision
 - Emergency braking situation occurs
 - Losing control of the vehicle
 - The passenger leans to one side
- The seat belt vibrates when:
 - The vehicle senses a object too near the vehicle
 - The Lane Departure Warning System (if equipped) detects the vehicle has moved out of its lane

CAUTION

Do not be surprised when the seat belt vibrates. It's not a malfunction but a warning for your safety.

Other functions are tightening a loose seat belt after vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 mph) and winding a loose seat belt after unfastening the seat belt.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

*** NOTICE**

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child restraint system” in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check periodically if belt fits. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. **NEVER** place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. **NEVER** place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn **AS SNUGLY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE** on the hips, not a cross the abdomen.

WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a tether anchor and/or ISOFIX anchors (if equipped).

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.
- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.
- Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the vehicle and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.
- Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the vehicle's interior.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.
- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.
- Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.
- Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.
- Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.
- Never use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.
- Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.
- After an accident, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the rear power seat (if equipped) while the child seat is installed.

Using a child restraint system

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Forward-facing child restraint system



For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.
- If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

Installing a child restraint system by lap belt (on the center rear seat) (if equipped)

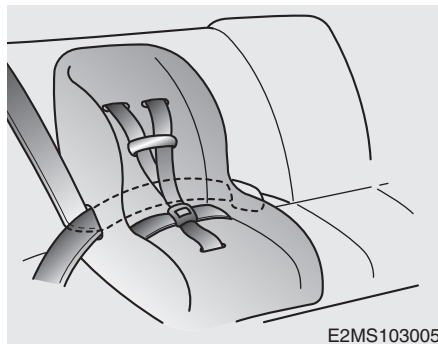


1GHA2260/H

To install a child restraint system on the center rear seats, do the following:

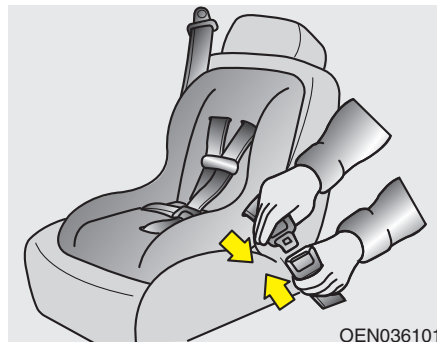
1. Place the child restraint system on the center rear seat.
2. Extend the latch plate tongue of the lap belt.
3. Route the lap belt through the restraint according to the seat manufacturer's instructions.
4. Buckle the seat belt and adjust the lap belt for a snug hold on the child restraint by pulling on the loose end of the belt. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

Installing a child restraint system by lap/shoulder belt



To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Buckle the seat belt and allow the seat belt to take up any slack. After installation of the child restraint system, try to move it in all directions to be sure the child restraint system is securely installed.

If you need to tighten the belt, pull more webbing toward the retractor. When you unbuckle the seat belt and allow it to retract, the retractor will automatically revert back to its normal seated passenger emergency locking usage condition.

**Child seat restraint suitability for seat position using the seat belt
- For Europe**

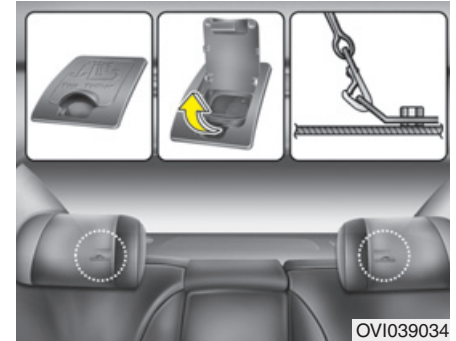
Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	X	U	X
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	X	U	X
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	X	U	X
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	X	U	X

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system (if equipped)



Child restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.

For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the child restraint seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the tethers or anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

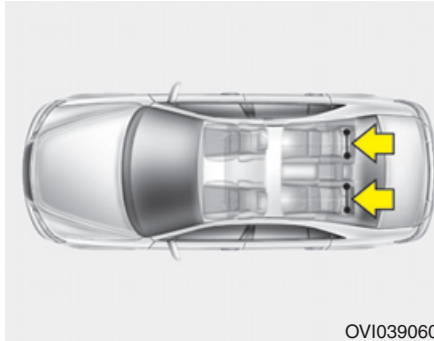
⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

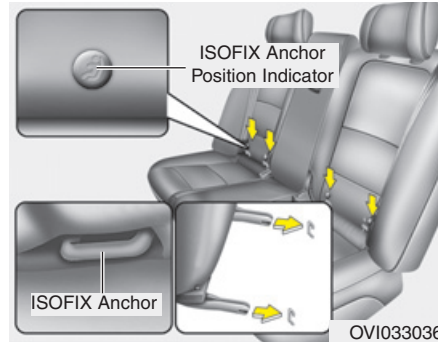
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.

Securing a child restraint system with “ISOFIX” system and “Tether Anchorage” system (if equipped)



ISOFIX is a standardised method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.

An ISOFIX-seat can only be installed if it has vehicle-specific approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44.



There is a child restraint symbol located on the lower portion of each side of the rear seatbacks. These symbols indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints so equipped.

On each side of the rear seat, between the cushion and backrest, are located a pair of ISOFIX anchorage points together with a top tether mounting on the shelf behind the rear seats. During the installation, the seat has to be engaged at the anchorage-points in a way you can hear it clicking (check by pulling!) and has to be fixed with the Top Tether-belt on the belonging point on the shelf behind rear seats.

The installing and the use of a child-seat has to be done according to the installing-manual, which is added to the ISOFIX-seat.

⚠ WARNING

Install the child restraint seat fully rearward against the seat-back with the seatback in a vertical position, not reclined.

WARNING

- When using the vehicle's "ISOFIX" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.
- Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.

To secure the child restraint seat

1. To engage the child restraint seat to the ISOFIX anchor, insert the child restraint seat latch into the ISOFIX anchor. Listen for the audible "click" sound.

CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the ISOFIX-seat latch and ISOFIX anchor during the installation.

2. Connect the tether strap hook to the child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat. (Refer to the previous page.)

WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint seat at the center of the rear seat using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchors. The ISOFIX anchors are only provided for the left and right outboard rear seating positions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Do not misuse the ISOFIX anchors by attempting to attach a child restraint seat in the middle of the rear seat to the ISOFIX anchors. In a crash, the child restraint seat ISOFIX attachments may not be strong enough to secure the child restraint seat properly in the center of the rear seat and may break, causing serious injury or death.

- Do not mount more than one child restraint to a child restraint lower anchorage point. The improper increased load may cause the anchorage points or tether anchor to break, causing serious injury or death.
- Attach the ISOFIX or ISOFIX-compatible child restraint seat only to the appropriate locations shown in the illustration.
- Always follow the installation and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

Child seat restraint suitability for vehicle ISOFIX positions - For Europe

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF	IUF	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF	IUF	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF	IUF	-

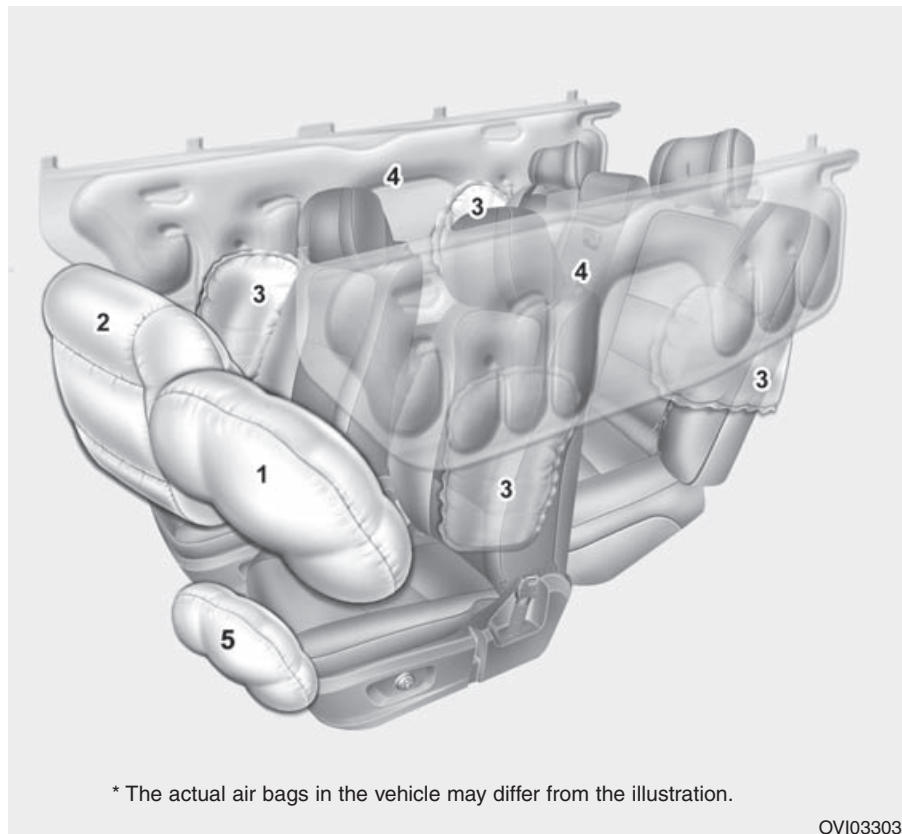
IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* ISO/R3 is able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

AIR BAG - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OVI033037

- (1) Driver's front air bag
- (2) Passenger's front air bag
- (3) Side impact air bag
- (4) Curtain air bag
- (5) Driver's knee air bag

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals.

If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.**

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

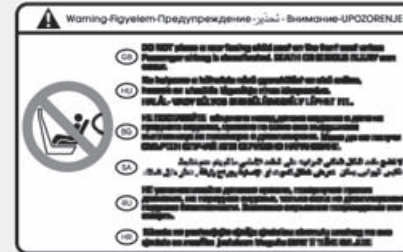
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat.

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning light



W7-147

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

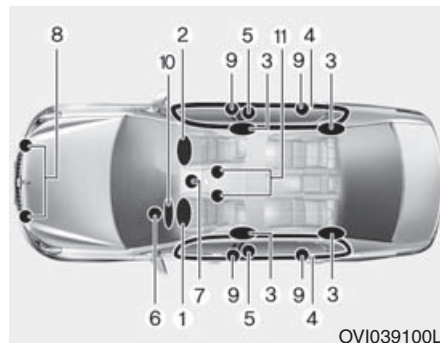
When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine start/stop button is in ON position.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side impact air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors

10. Driver's knee air bag module
11. Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors.

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the engine start/stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "⚠️" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "⚠️" should go out.

⚠️ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

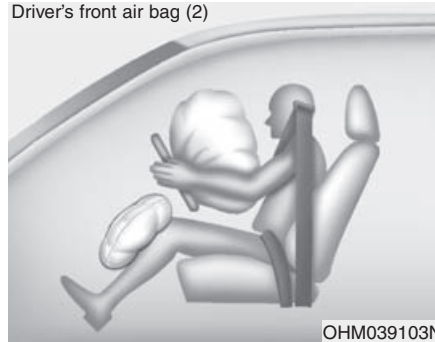
- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine start/stop button is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)



The front air bag modules are located in the center of the steering wheel, in the front passenger's panel above the glove box and/or in the driver's side knee bolster. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

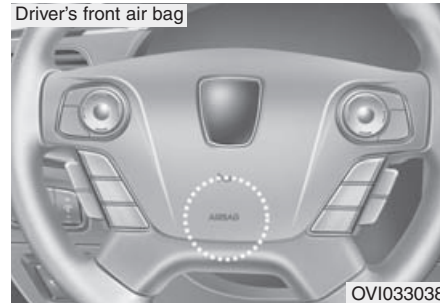
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with lukewarm water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The SRS can function only when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. If the SRS "⚠️" warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS "⚠️" warning light to illuminate.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag



The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" embossed on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and/or on the cover of the driver's side knee bolster located below the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and the lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.



The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel, in the knee bolster below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensors (if equipped) determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **ABC – Always Buckle**
Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Front and side impact air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, driver's side knee bolster, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light  remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once - we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

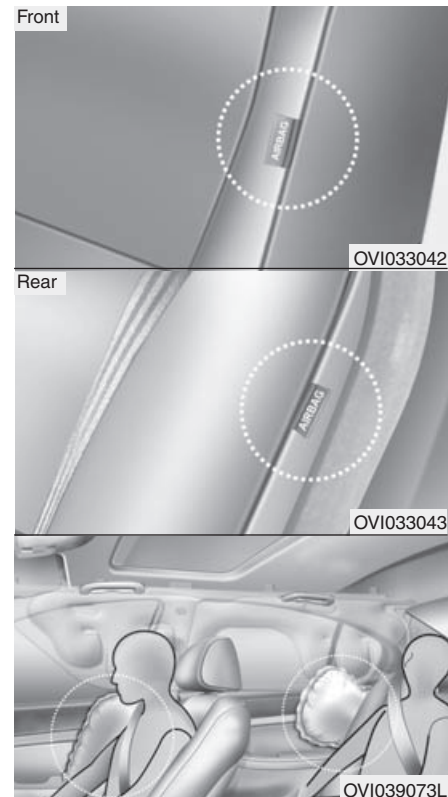
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Side impact air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front and outboard rear seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front and outboard rear passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

- The side impact air bags are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.
- The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact.

WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

WARNING

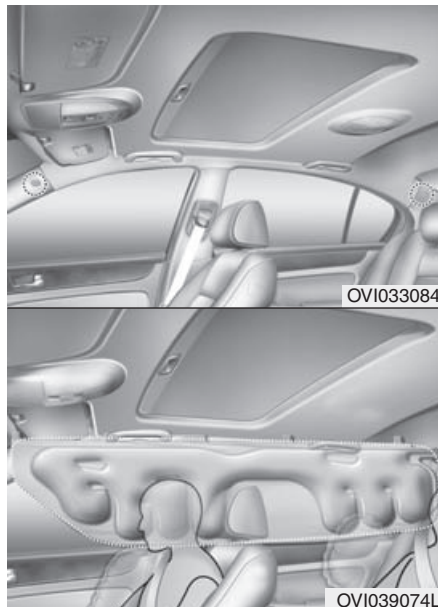
- **The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passengers seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front and all rear (if equipped) seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger' arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the door and the seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side impact air bag inflates.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bag



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

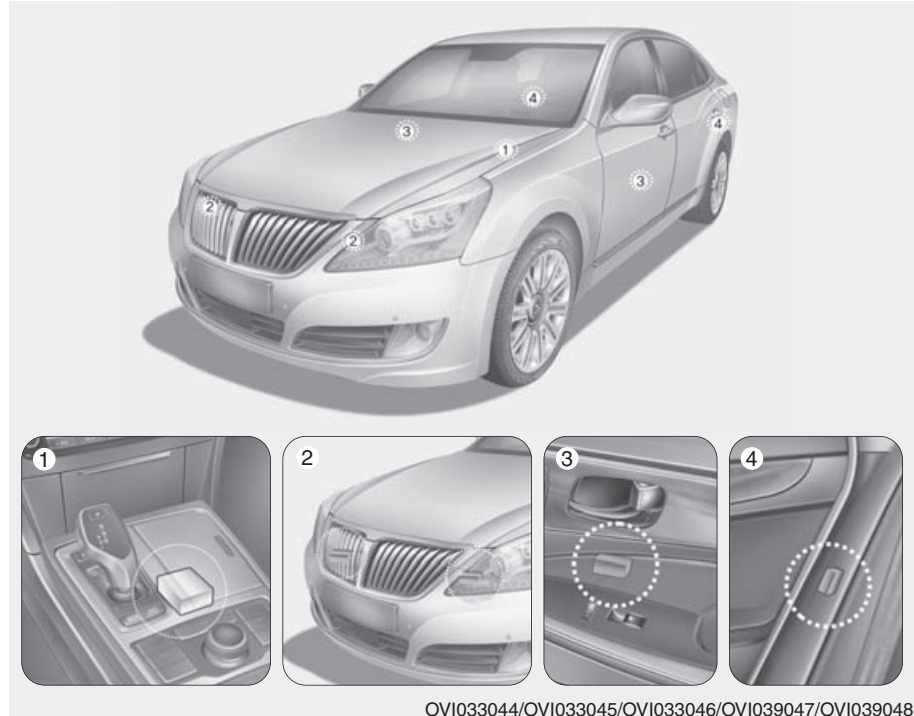
Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



OVI033044/OVI033045/OVI033046/OVI039047/OVI039048

- (1) SRS control module
- (2) Front impact sensor

- (3) Side impact sensor (front)
- (4) Side impact sensor (rear)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

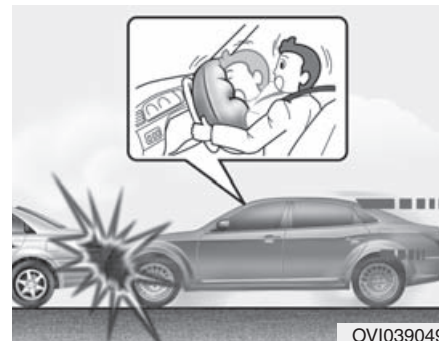
Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B and C pillars where side collision sensors are installed. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing aftermarket bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.

Air bag inflation conditions

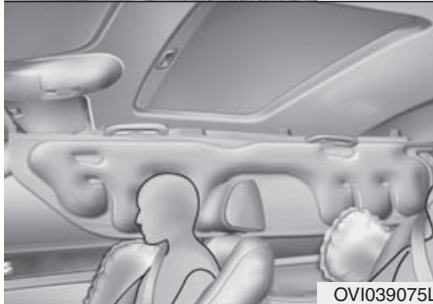


Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



OVI033050N



OVI039075L

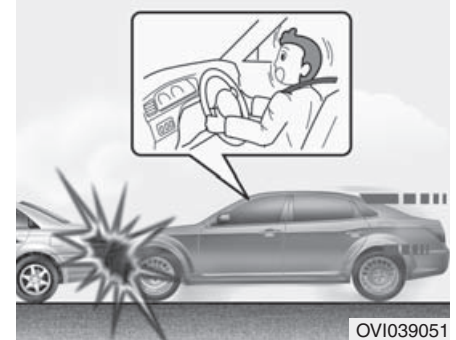
Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



OVI039051

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

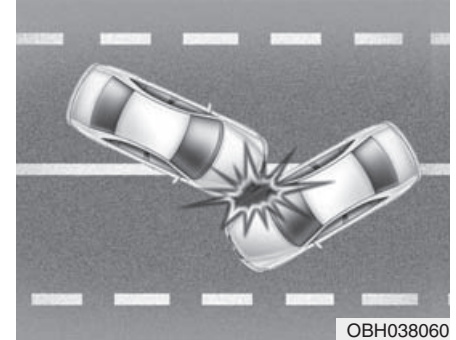


- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

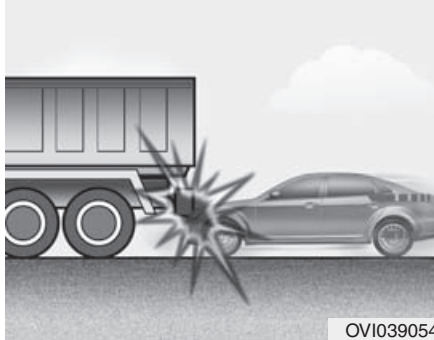


- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

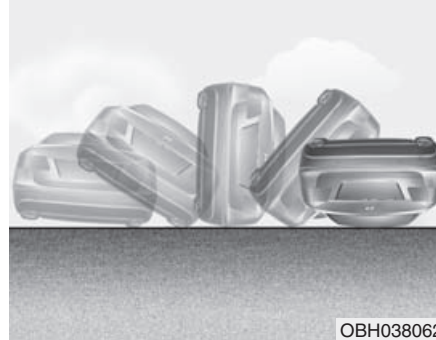
However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



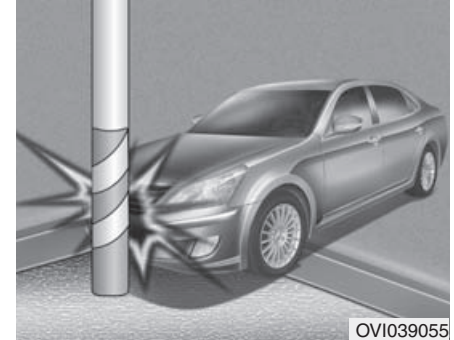
- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.



- Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants. However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags and curtain air bags.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when you turn the ignition ON, or if it continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Additional safety precautions

- All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

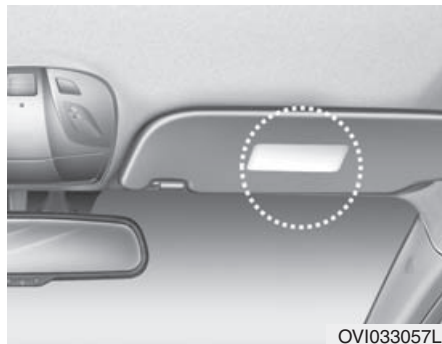
 WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk to children, we also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

* NOTICE

- **Never remove the AIR BAG WARNING LABEL on sunvisor.**
- **If you remove the AIR BAG WARNING LABEL, it causes damage to the sunvisor.**

Features of your vehicle

Smart key	4-4
• Smart key function	4-4
• Buttons on the smart key	4-7
• Restrictions in handling keys	4-8
• Smart key precautions	4-9
• Immobilizer system	4-10
• Battery replacement	4-11
Theft-alarm system	4-13
Door locks	4-16
• From outside	4-16
• Power door latch	4-17
• From inside	4-17
• Child-protector rear door lock	4-19
Trunk	4-20
• Non-powered trunk	4-20
• Power trunk	4-21
• Emergency trunk safety release	4-26
Windows	4-28
Hood	4-33
Fuel filler lid	4-35
• Emergency fuel filler lid release	4-37
Sunroof	4-38
• Sliding the sunroof	4-39
• Tilting the sunroof	4-39
• Sunshade	4-40

• Resetting the sunroof	4-41
Driver position memory system	4-42
Steering wheel	4-44
• Power steering	4-44
• Tilt/Telescopic steering	4-45
• Heated steering wheel	4-45
• Horn	4-46
Mirrors	4-47
• Inside rearview mirror	4-47
• Outside rearview mirror	4-51
Instrument cluster	4-55
• Instrument cluster control	4-56
• LCD display control	4-57
• Gauges	4-58
LCD display	4-63
• LCD modes	4-63
• Trip computer mode	4-64
• ASCC/LDWS mode	4-64
• A/V mode	4-64
• Turn by turn mode	4-65
• Information mode	4-65
• User settings mode	4-68
• Warning messages	4-75

Trip computer	4-86
• Overview.....	4-86
• Trip A/B.....	4-87
• Fuel economy.....	4-88
Warning and indicator lights	4-90
• Warning lights.....	4-90
• Indicator lights.....	4-99
Head up display (HUD)	4-104
Parking assist system	4-107
• Operation.....	4-107
• Non-operational conditions.....	4-109
• Self-diagnosis.....	4-111
Rearview camera	4-112
Parking guide system	4-113
Around view monitoring system	4-116
Lighting	4-117
• Battery saver function.....	4-117
• Headlamp escort function.....	4-117
• Lighting control.....	4-118
• High beam operation.....	4-120
• Turn signals and lane change signals.....	4-121
• Front fog light.....	4-122
• Rear fog light.....	4-122
• Daytime running light.....	4-123
• Headlamp leveling device.....	4-123
• Headlamp washer.....	4-123

Wipers and washers	4-124
• Windshield wipers.....	4-124
• Windshield washers.....	4-125
Interior light	4-127
• Front.....	4-127
• Rear.....	4-128
• Trunk room lamp.....	4-129
• Door courtesy lamp.....	4-129
• Glove box lamp.....	4-129
• Vanity mirror lamp.....	4-130
Welcome system	4-131
• Puddle lamp.....	4-131
• Headlight.....	4-131
• Interior light.....	4-131
Defroster	4-132
Automatic climate control system	4-133
Windshield defrosting and defogging	4-148
Storage compartments	4-152
• Center console storage.....	4-152
• Glove box.....	4-152
• Sunglass holder.....	4-153
• Rear console storage.....	4-154
• Cool and warm box.....	4-154

Interior features	4-157
• Ashtray	4-157
• Cup holder	4-158
• Sunvisor	4-159
• Rear vanity mirror	4-159
• Power outlet	4-160
• Clock	4-161
• Clothes hanger	4-162
• Bag hanger	4-163
• Floor mat anchor(s)	4-163
• Luggage net (holder)	4-164
• Rear curtain	4-164
Multimedia system	4-166
• Aux, USB and iPod® port	4-166
• Antenna	4-166
• Steering wheel audio control	4-167

SMART KEY

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Smart key function

■ Conventional smart key



OHG040010L

■ Card type smart key



OVI043001

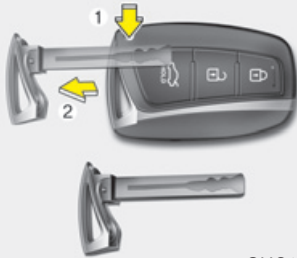
With the smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and trunk and even start the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the smart key is dangerous even if the key is not in the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could press the engine start/stop button. The smart key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.

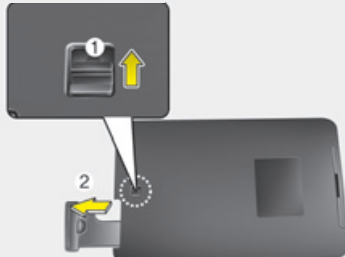
To remove the mechanical key

■ Conventional smart key



OHG040004L

■ Card type smart key



OVI043005

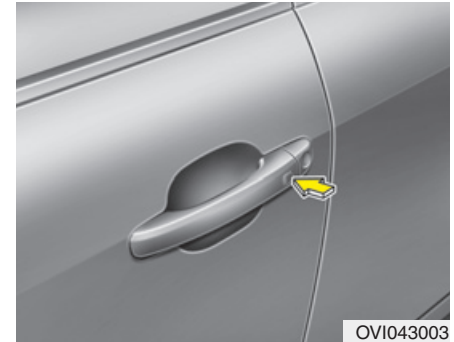
Conventional smart key

- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Card type smart key

- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release lever (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
- To reinstall the mechanical key, press and hold the release lever (1) and put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Locking



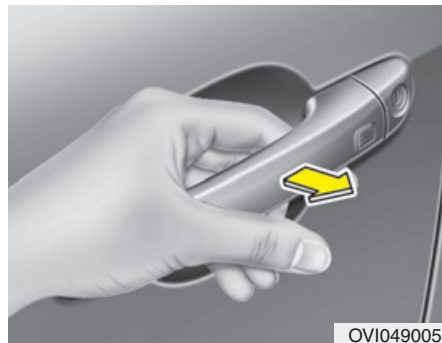
OVI043003

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Press the button of the outside door handle.
4. The hazard warning lights will blink once (the engine hood and trunk must be closed). Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically fold.

* NOTICE

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:
 - The smart key is in the vehicle.
 - The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.
 - Any door except the trunk is opened.

Unlocking



1. Carry the smart key.
2. Put your hand into the outside door handle.
3. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink twice. Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically unfold.

* NOTICE

- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the outside door handle.
- When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 m (28 in.) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.
- After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds.

Trunk unlocking**Power trunk**

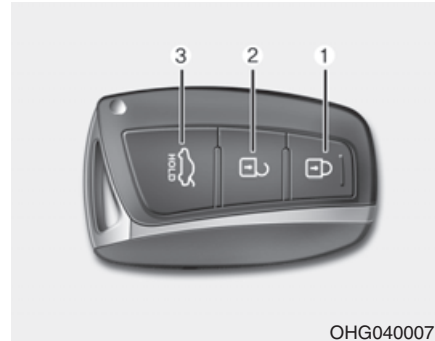
1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the trunk handle switch.
3. The trunk will unlock and open.

Non-powered trunk

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the trunk handle switch.
3. The trunk will unlock.

*** NOTICE**

- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 m (28 in.) from the trunk handle.

Buttons on the smart key**Lock (1)**

1. Close all doors.
2. Press the lock button.
3. The hazard warning light will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked (the engine hood and trunk must be closed).

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically fold.

*** NOTICE**

The doors will not lock if any door is opened.

Unlock (2)

1. Press the unlock button.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

Also, the outside rearview mirror will automatically unfold.

*** NOTICE**

After unlocking all doors, the doors will lock automatically unless a door is opened within 30 seconds.

Trunk unlock (3)**Non-powered trunk**

1. Press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate that the trunk is unlocked.

* NOTICE

- After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically unless it is opened within 30 seconds.
- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

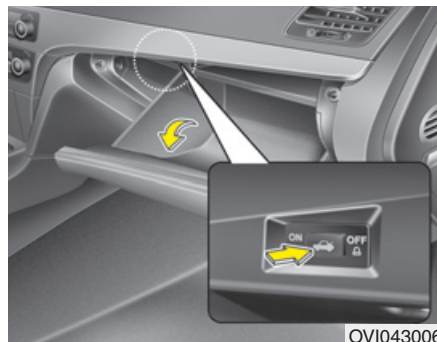
Power trunk

1. Press the trunk unlock button for more than 1 second.
2. The hazard warning light will blink twice to indicate the trunk is unlocked and opened.

* NOTICE

- Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button.

Restrictions in handling keys



When leaving keys with parking lot and valet attendants, the following procedures will ensure that your vehicle's trunk and glove box compartment can not be opened in your absence.

To activate the trunk lock system so that the trunk can only be opened with the mechanical key, perform the following:

1. Press and hold the release button and remove the mechanical key from the smart key.
2. Unlock the glove box by using the mechanical key then open it.
3. Set the trunk lid control button to OFF position (unpressed).
4. Close and lock the glove box using the mechanical key.

When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, perform steps 1 to 4 above, remove the mechanical key from the smart key and leave the smart key with the attendant. In this manner the smart key can only be used to start the engine and operate door locks.

Lock release

To release the trunk lock feature, open the glove box with the mechanical key and set the trunk lid control button to ON position (pressed). In this position the trunk will open with the trunk lid button or smart key.

Smart key precautions

* NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- A maximum of 3 smart keys including card type (if equipped) can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Whenever the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

 CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

The engine may not start for the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from normally transmitting.

*** NOTICE**

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

 CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

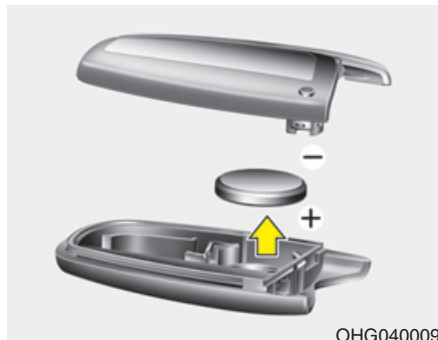
Battery replacement

A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE**

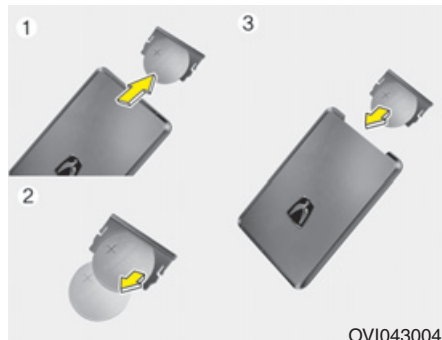
The circuit inside the smart key can have a problem if exposed to moisture or static electricity.

Conventional smart key



1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

Card type smart key



1. Pull out the battery and battery cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2412). Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Install the battery cover and battery.

* NOTICE

- Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- Circuits inside the smart key may develop problems when dropped, exposed to moisture or static electricity.
- If you suspect that your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

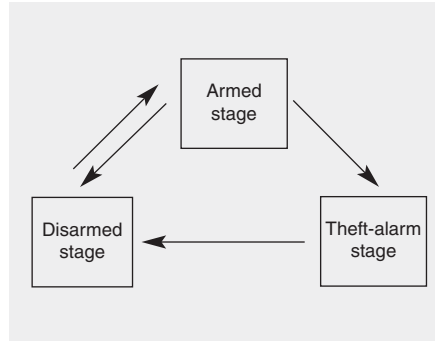


CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and trunk lid are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door, trunk lid or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors, trunk lid and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- **Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, trunk lid or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.**

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Opening the trunk with the alarm armed (if equipped)

When the alarm is armed, the alarm will not sound if the trunk lid is opened with the smart key.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically and the system will be armed again.

Also, if any of the doors or hood is opened while the trunk lid is opened and the alarm armed, the alarm will sound.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked with the smart key. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After unlocking the doors, if any door (or trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starter motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position. (except China)
- If you lose your keys, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

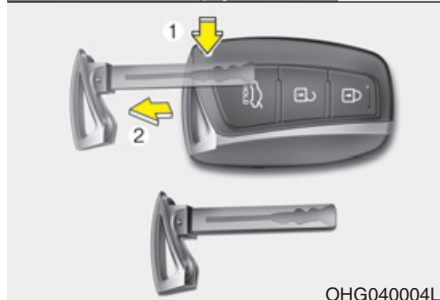
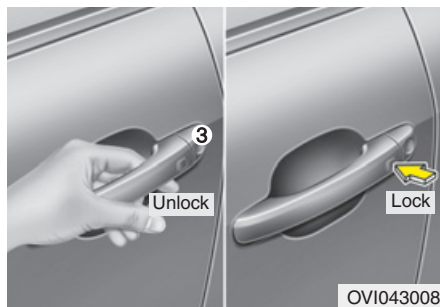
 CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



- To lock the doors, press the button of the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the lock button on the smart key.

- To unlock the doors, put your hand into the outside door handle while carrying the smart key or press the unlock button on the smart key.
- If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key. Depress and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key in to the key hole (3) and turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

Power door latch (if equipped)

If a door isn't closed completely but is closed to the first detent position, the door will be close automatically.

⚠ CAUTION

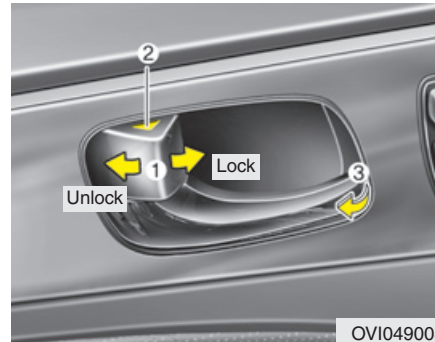
Before closing the door, ensure that all obstructions are removed.

⚠ WARNING

If the door is open slightly, be careful not to nip fingers in the door.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

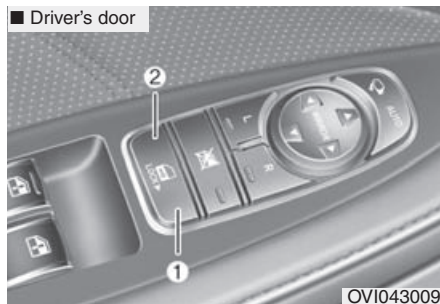
- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens. (if equipped)
- Front doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

With central door lock switch



Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pressing the right portion (1) for the driver or the left portion (3) of the switch for the front passenger, all vehicle doors will lock.

- When pressing the left portion (2) for the driver or the right portion (4) of the switch for the front passenger, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) or (3) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

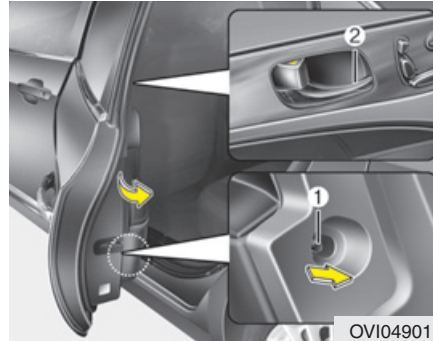
Engine off door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.

Shift lever door lock/unlock system

- All doors will automatically lock when the shift lever is moved out of P (Park).
- All doors will automatically unlock when the shift lever is moved into P (Park).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle. Refer to "LCD display" in this section.

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Push the child safety lock (1) located on the rear edge of the door to the lock (🔒) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle (2) until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked (🔓).

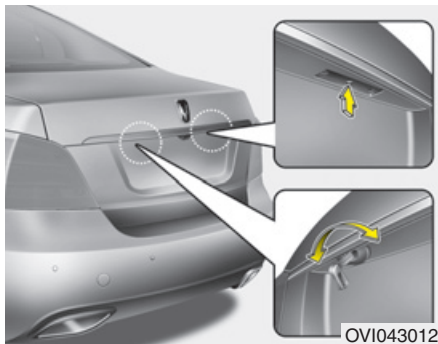
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

TRUNK

Non-powered trunk

Opening the trunk



- The trunk is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the smart key or central door lock switch.

- To open the trunk only while all doors are locked, press the trunk unlock button on the smart key for more than 1 second, press the button on the trunk handle with the smart key in your possession, or insert the mechanical key of the smart key into the lock and turn it clockwise.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk is locked automatically.

- If the trunk is unlocked, it can be opened by pulling the handle up.



- To open the trunk by using the trunk lid release button, press the button and pull up the trunk handle.

*** NOTICE**

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

 WARNING

The trunk swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

 CAUTION

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk lift cylinders and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

To close the trunk, lower the trunk lid, then press down it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

 WARNING

The trunk lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

Power trunk (if equipped)

The power trunk can be opened or closed automatically with the smart key, the power trunk main control button, the open button, or the close button on the trunk lid.

If you depress the power trunk main control button, open button, or close button while operating the power trunk, you could stop operating the power trunk.

If that happens, to operate the power trunk again, push any button.

 CAUTION

For your safety, do not leave the power trunk open for a long time, it could also to prevent unnecessary charging system drain.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power trunk that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage to the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

In cold and wet climates, the power trunk may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before operating the power trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo or passengers from the vehicle.

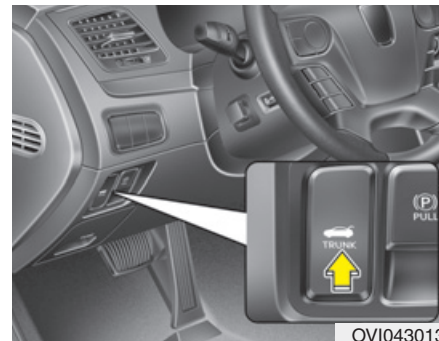
⚠ WARNING

Make sure the trunk is closed firmly before driving. If the trunk is open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

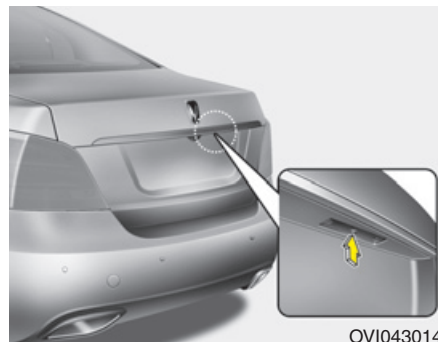
Do not close or open the power trunk manually. This may cause damage to the power trunk. If it is necessary that close or open the power trunk manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.

Power trunk main control button



Pressing the power trunk main control button opens the power trunk automatically.

To close the power trunk, press the power trunk main control button until the power trunk is closed securely.

Power trunk open button

Pressing the power trunk open button opens the power trunk automatically. To open the power trunk with all doors closed and locked, press the power trunk open button while carrying the smart key.

Power trunk close button

Pressing the power trunk close button while the power trunk is opened, closes the power trunk automatically.

Power trunk lock button

Pressing the power trunk lock button while carrying the smart key, closes the power trunk automatically, locks all doors, and arms the system.

The chime sound will operate if you press the power trunk lock button when:

- Any door is open.
- The engine start/stop button is not in the OFF position.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

Power trunk non-opening conditions

The power trunk will not open or close automatically, when the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power trunk that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage to the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

If there are obstacles such as snow on the power trunk, it may not open automatically. After remove the obstacle, try to open it again.

*** NOTICE**

- The power trunk can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power trunk operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g.: more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power trunk in the open position for a long time.
- Do not apply excessive force while operating the power trunk. This could cause damage to the power trunk.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power trunk by yourself. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power trunk. This could cause the power trunk to operate improperly.

Automatic stop and reversal



If, during power opening or closing, the trunk is blocked by an object or part of the body, the power trunk will detect the resistance, and it will stop movement or move to the full open position to allow the object to be cleared.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the trunk is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance and the closing operation will continue. Also, if the power trunk is forced by a strong impact, the automatic stop and reversal may operate.

If the automatic stop and reversal feature operates continuously more than twice during one opening or closing operation, the power trunk may stop at that position. At this time, close the trunk manually and operate the trunk automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power trunk to make sure the automatic stop operates.**
- **Make sure all faces, arms, hands, body parts and any other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the power trunk.**
- **Never place any object or part of your body in the path of the power trunk. This could result in serious injury or cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before operating the power trunk.**

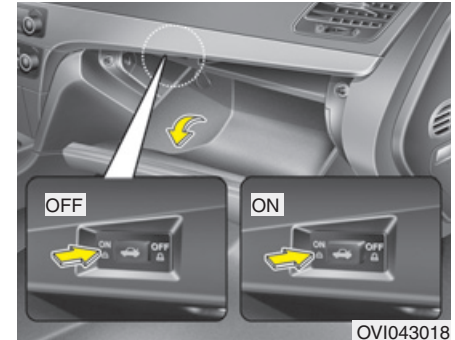
How to reset the power trunk

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, for the power trunk to operate normally, reset the power trunk as follows:

1. Put the shift lever in P (Park).
2. Close the trunk manually.

If the power trunk doesn't work properly after above procedure, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Trunk lid control button



- When the trunk lid control button is ON(depressed), the power trunk can be controlled with the power trunk main control button, power trunk open, close button, and the smart key.
- When the trunk lid control button is OFF (not depressed), the power trunk can be controlled with the mechanical key of the smart key only.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power trunk. Keep the trunk lid control button in the OFF (not depressed) position when not in use. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional power operation by a child.

*** NOTICE**

Close the trunk, and keep the trunk lid control button in the OFF (not depressed) position before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the trunk lid control button is in the OFF (not depressed) position, the trunk will still be propelled upward by mechanical force if the trunk is manually opened more than 10 degrees beyond the fully closed position. In addition, if the trunk is manually closed to the secondary latch position, the trunk will be electrically moved to the fully latched position. Make sure that face, arms, hands, and other obstructions are safely out of the way before operating the trunk.

Emergency trunk safety release



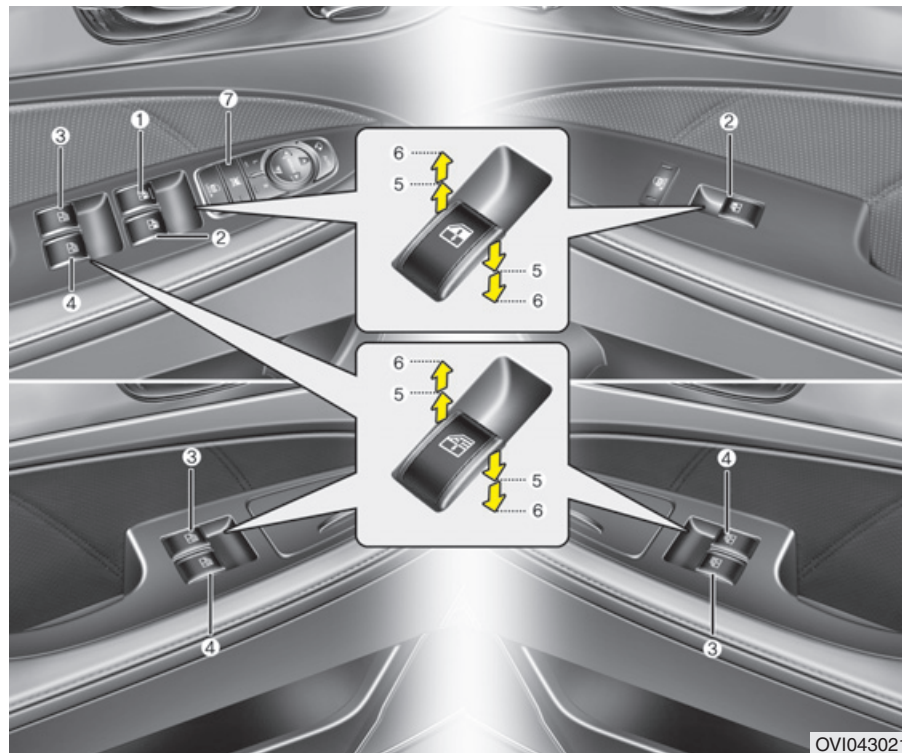
OVI043019

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency trunk safety release lever located inside the trunk. When someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing open the trunk.

⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency trunk safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk if you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk at any time. The trunk is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch and curtain switch (if equipped)
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch and curtain switch (if equipped)
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window up/down
- (7) Power window lock switch

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

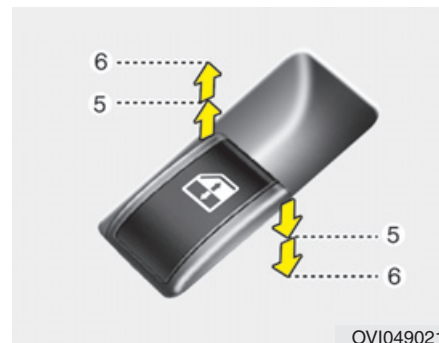
The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the engine start/stop button turned to the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

* NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

Window opening and closing



The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

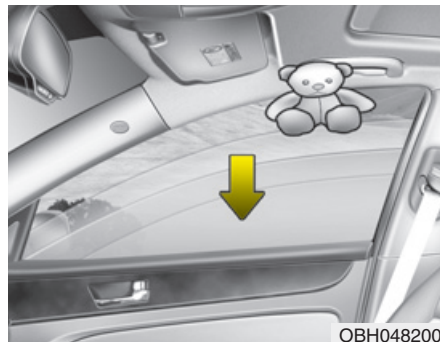
To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Auto up/down window

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.



Automatic reverse

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

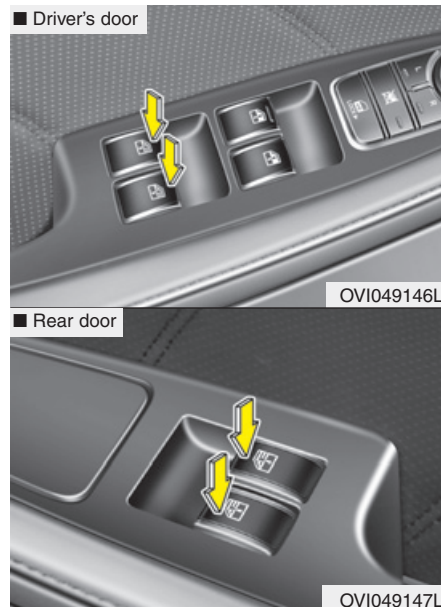
*** NOTICE**

The automatic reverse feature for all windows are only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

Rear door window curtains (if equipped)



The rear door window curtain is useful to shade off the sunlight. You can fold or unfold it with the power window switch on the driver's door or the rear door.

1. Close the window by pulling up the switch.
2. To set up the curtain, pull up the switch once more.
3. If you want to open the curtained window, fold the curtain first by pushing down the switch. Then you can open the window by pushing the switch once again.

CAUTION

- ***If the upward or downward movement of the curtain is blocked by an object or part of the body, the curtain will detect the resistance and will stop movement and move downward.***
- ***Do not apply excessive force while operating the curtain. This could cause damage to the curtain.***

Resetting the rear door window curtain

If the curtain is not operated correctly, the curtain must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the curtain by pressing the power window switch to the first detent position and continue pulling up the switch for at least 10 seconds.

If the curtain doesn't work properly after above procedure, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

The rear door window curtain may not operate normally, when the temperature in the vehicle is lower than -15 °C (5 °F).

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch. The indicator will be illuminated.

When the power window lock switch indicator is illuminated:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

CAUTION

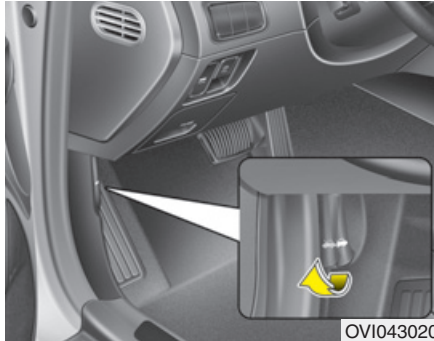
- *To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.*
- *Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.*

WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.
- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (depressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside the window while driving.

HOOD

Opening the hood



1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P(Park) position, and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will completely raise by itself after it has been raised about halfway.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
 - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.

⚠ WARNING

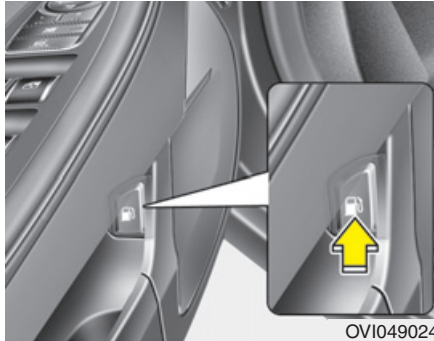
- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or get damaged.

FUEL FILLER LID

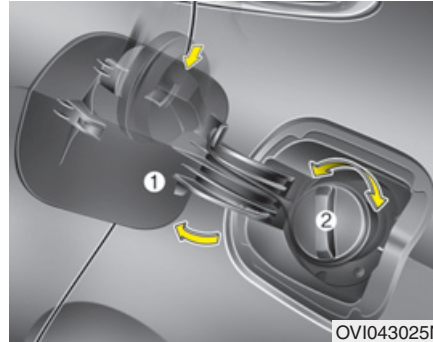
Opening the fuel filler lid



The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pressing the fuel filler lid open button located on the driver's door.

* NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. Push the fuel filler lid opener button, then the fuel filler lid slowly open (1).
3. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
4. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warning at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

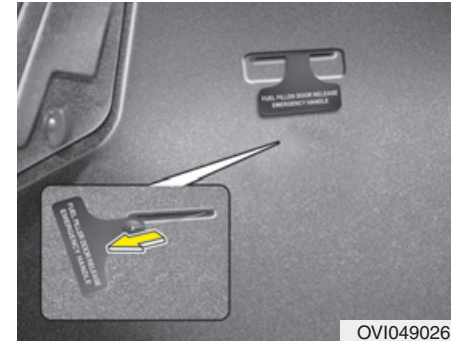
(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

 CAUTION

- *Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.*
- *If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.*
- *Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.*
- *After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.*

Emergency fuel filler lid release

OVI049026

If the fuel filler lid does not open using the remote fuel filler lid release, you can open it manually by pulling the handle outward slightly.

 CAUTION

Do not pull the handle excessively, otherwise the luggage area trim or release handle may be damaged.

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After washing the car or after there is rain, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.



CAUTION

Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully open, closed, or tilt. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.

* NOTICE

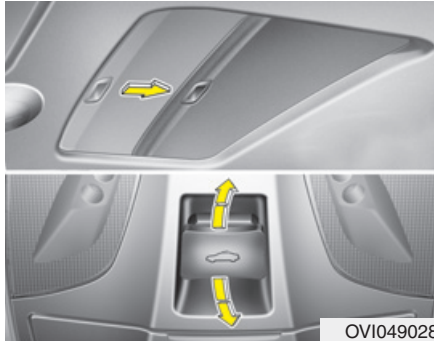
The sunroof cannot slide when it is in the tilt position nor can it be tilted while in an open or slide position.



WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Sliding the sunroof



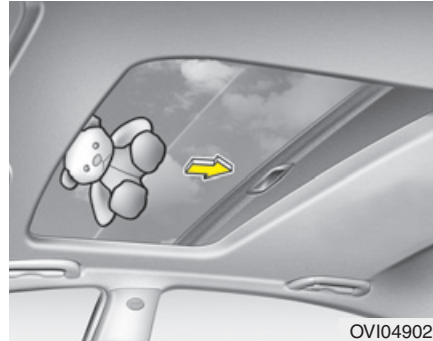
OVI049028

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the first detent position.

Pulling the control lever downward also closes the sunroof.

To open or close the sunroof automatically, pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward to the second detent position. The sunroof will slide all the way open or closed. To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily in the opposite direction of sunroof movement.

Automatic reversal

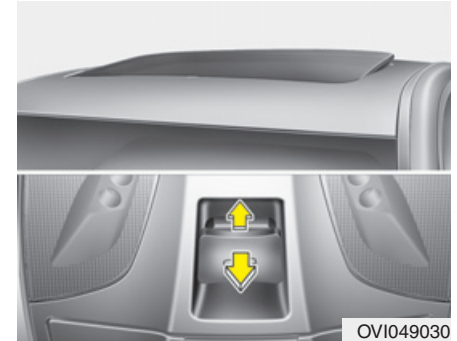


OVI049029

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Tilting the sunroof



OVI049030

To open the sunroof (autotilt feature), push the sunroof control lever upward to the second detent. The sunroof will tilt all the way open. To stop the sunroof tilting at any point, operate the control lever.

To close the sunroof, pull the sunroof lever downward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING - Sunroof

- Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.
- Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.
- Make sure your hands and face are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.*
- *If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.*
- *While using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise. Open the sunroof and regularly remove the dust using clean cloth.*

Sunshade



The sunshade will automatically open with the glass panel when the glass panel moves. Close it manually if you want it closed.

⚠ CAUTION

The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected.
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate.

1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.

2. Release the control lever.

3. Pull and hold the control lever downward until the sunroof tilts and slightly moves up and down. Then, release the lever.

4. Pull and hold the control lever downward until the sunroof is operated as follows;

TILT DOWN → SLIDE OPEN →
SLIDE CLOSE

Then, release the control lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

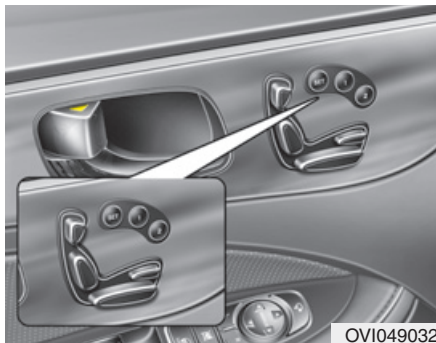
※ For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat, outside rearview mirrors, steering wheel position and HUD (Head-Up Display) height with a simple button operation. By saving the desired positions into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat, outside rearview mirrors, steering wheel and HUD (Head-Up Display) height based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be lost and the driving positions should be restored in the system.

* NOTICE

If the memory system does not operate normally, have the driver position memory system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. Adjust the driver seat, outside rearview mirrors, steering wheel and HUD (Head-Up Display) height to positions comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 5 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the shift lever into P while the engine start/stop button is ON.
2. To recall the position in memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver seat, outside rearview mirrors, steering wheel and HUD (Head-Up Display) height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.

Adjusting one of the control knobs for the driver seat, outside rearview mirror and steering wheel while the system is recalling the stored positions will cause the movement for that component to stop and move in the direction that the control knob is moved. Other components will continue to the recalled position.

** WARNING**

Use caution when recalling adjustment memory while sitting in the vehicle. Push the seat position control knob to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

**Easy access function
(if equipped)**

The steering wheel will move away from the driver and the seat will move rearward, when the engine start/stop button is turned to the OFF position.

The steering wheel will move toward the driver and the seat will move forward, when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or ON position.

STEERING WHEEL

Power steering

Power steering uses energy from the engine to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Hydraulic Power Steering (EHPS)

EHPS uses an electromotor to assist you in steering the vehicle. It senses the vehicle speed and road condition.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

Never hold the steering wheel against a stop (extreme right or left turn) for more than 5 seconds with the engine running. Holding the steering wheel for more than 5 seconds in either position may cause damage to the power steering pump.

* NOTICE

If the power steering drive belt breaks or if the power steering pump malfunctions, the steering effort will greatly increase.

* NOTICE

If the vehicle is parked for extended periods outside in cold weather (below -10°C/14°F), the power steering may require increased effort when the engine is first started. This is caused by increased fluid viscosity due to the cold weather and does not indicate a malfunction.

When this happens, increase the engine RPM by depressing accelerator until the RPM reaches 1,500 rpm then release or let the engine idle for two or three minutes to warm up the fluid.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

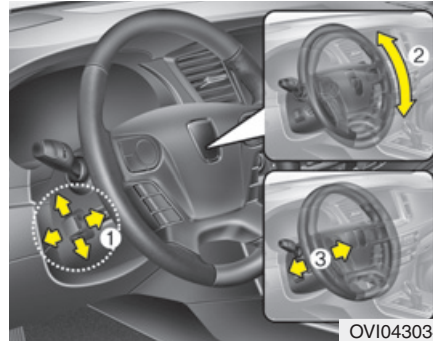
Tilt/Telescopic steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**

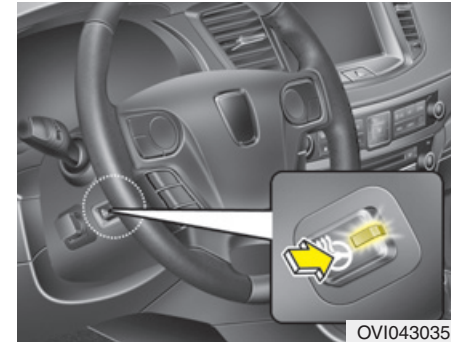
Electric type



OVI043034

Adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3) with the switch (1). Never adjust the position of the steering wheel while driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



OVI043035

With the engine start/stop button in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button is illuminated.

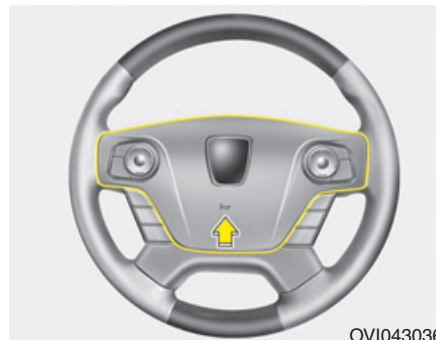
To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button is turned off.

Approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on, it will be turned off automatically.

CAUTION

Do not install any grip for convenient to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

* NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

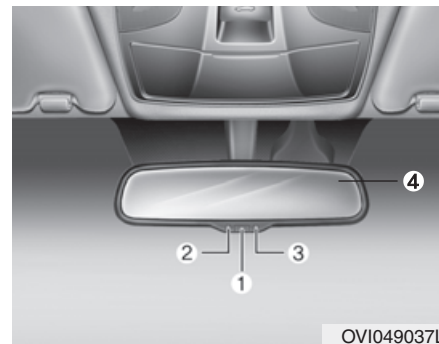
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass



1. On/Off button
2. Status Indicator
3. Rear Light Sensor
4. Display Window (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in night-time or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the on/off button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
Press the on/off button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

1. To operate Compass feature

Press and release the button, then the vehicle's directional heading will be displayed. Pressing and releasing the button again will turn off the display.

Heading display

- E : East
- W : West
- S : South
- N : North
- ex) NE : North East

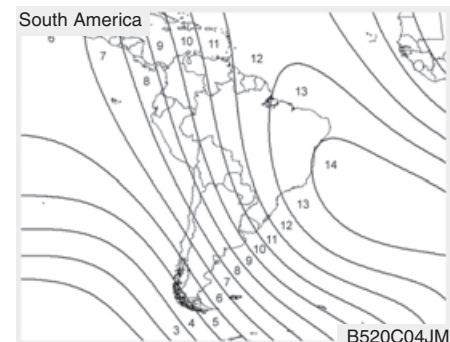
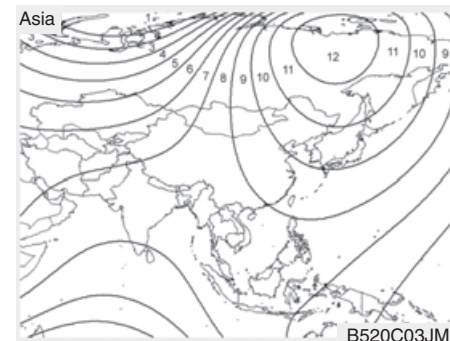
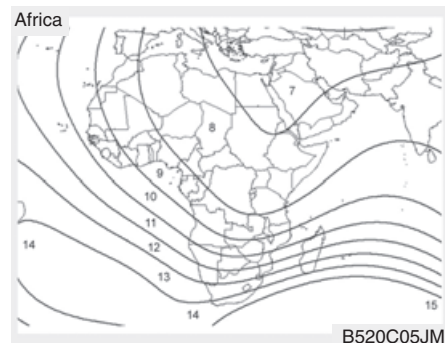
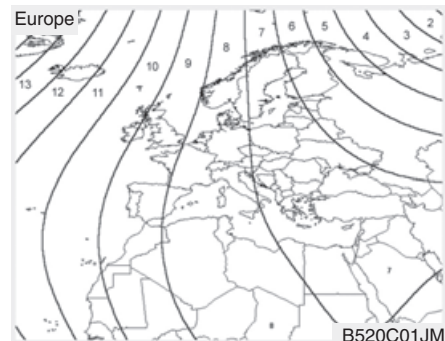
2. Calibration procedure

Press and hold the button for more than 9 but less than 12 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.

- Driving the vehicle in a circle at less than 8km/h 2 times or until the compass heading appears.
- Driving in a circle in right-handed direction and opposite direction are possible, and if the calibration is completed, the compass heading will appear.
- Keep driving in a circle until a compass heading appears.

3. Setting the compass zone

1. Find your current location and variance zone number on the zone map.



2. Press and hold the button for more than 6 but less than 9 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.

3. Press the button until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the button in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

4. Changing Mirror Angle setting (if equipped):

Due to mirror positions being angled towards the driver, the compass mirror can also compensate for drivers seated on the Left Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the LH side of the vehicle) or Right Hand side of the vehicle (steering wheel on the RH side of the vehicle).

To adjust the Left Hand, "L" or Right Hand, "R", setting:

1. Press and hold the button for more than 12 seconds.
2. Release then press the button to toggle between "L" and "R".

* NOTICE

This procedure also causes the compass to be de-calibrated.

3. To re-calibrate the compass, drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 8km/h (5mph).

CAUTION

1. Do not install the ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.

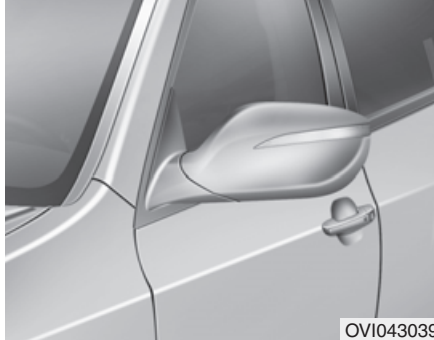
2. If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

3. The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill.

(The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)

4. When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

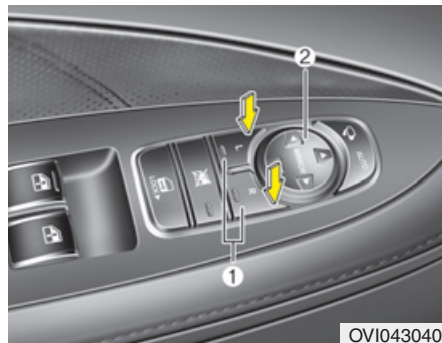
⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control

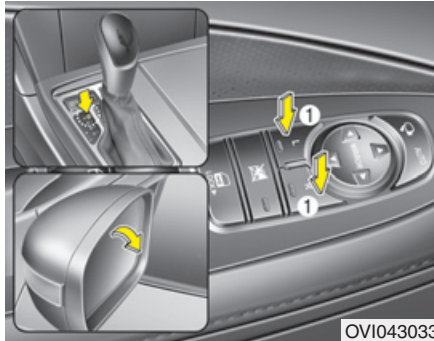


The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right. After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.*
- *Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.*

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you shift the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will move downward to aid reverse parking. According to the position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1), the outside rearview mirror(s) will operate as follows:

Left or Right : When the L or R switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move downward.

Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not operate.

*** NOTICE**

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions under the following conditions:

1. Engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.
2. Shift lever is moved to any position except R.
3. Remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric chromic mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle. If the ECM of inside rearview mirror operates, the function will be worked at the outside rearview mirror simultaneously.

CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Folding the outside rearview mirror



To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold it, press the button again.

CAUTION

In case of the electric type of outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause the failure of the motor.

The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position to fold or unfold the outside rearview mirrors.

The electric folding outside rearview mirror can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.

Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold or unfold as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked with the smart key.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the locked vehicle with the smart key in your possession.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Odometer
6. LCD display (including trip computer)

■ Type B



Instrument cluster theme (Type B)

- The instrument cluster theme is automatically changed in accordance with the drive mode (NORMAL, SPORT, SNOW).
- * For more details of the drive mode, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" in chapter 5.
- On the "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display, you can activate or deactivate the automatic change of the instrument cluster theme.
- * For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.
- * The actual instrument cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

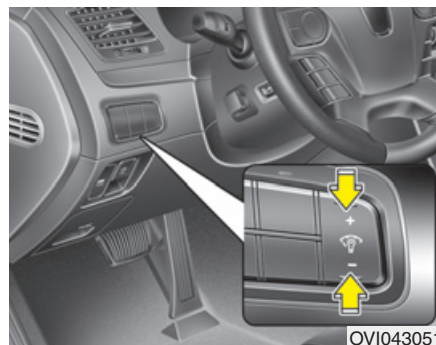
OVIEDI3901/OVIEDI3902

Instrument cluster control

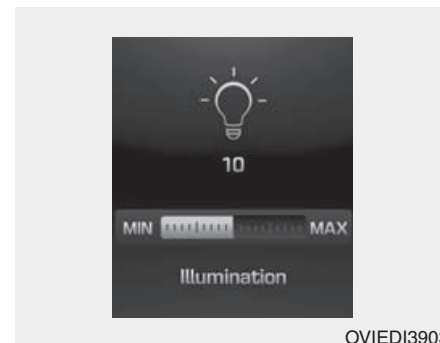
⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination



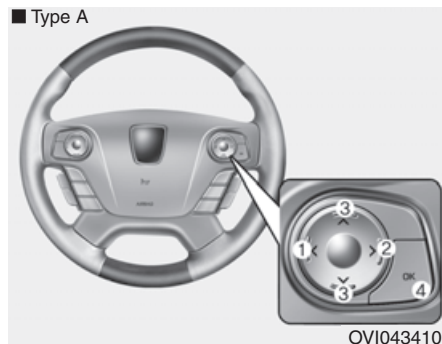
The brightness of the instrument panel illumination can be adjusted by pressing the illumination control buttons (“+” or “-”) when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON or the tale lights are turned on.



- The brightness has 20 levels : 1 (MIN) ~ 20 (MAX)
- If you hold the illumination control button (“+” or “-”), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

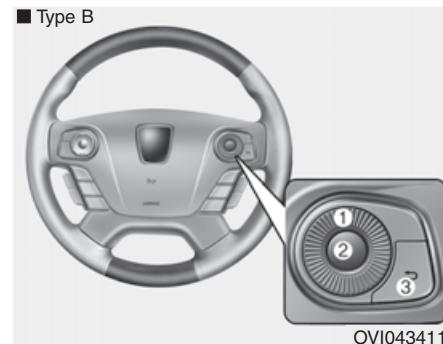
LCD Display Control

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.



- (1) < button : Changing LCD modes (right to left), or returning to previous position
- (2) > button : Changing LCD modes (left to right)
- (3) ^ , v button : Changing items (upper or lower)
- (4) OK button : selecting or resetting

※ For the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.



- (1) Haptic switch : changing LCD modes or items
- (2) OK button : selecting or resetting
- (3) RETURN button : returning to previous position

You can adjust the rotating effort of the haptic switch on the "User Settings Mode" of the LCD Display

※ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" to in this chapter.

Gauges

Speedometer

■ Type A (km/h)



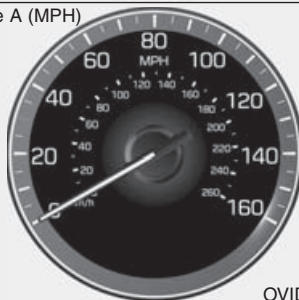
OVIDDI2913

■ Type B (km/h)



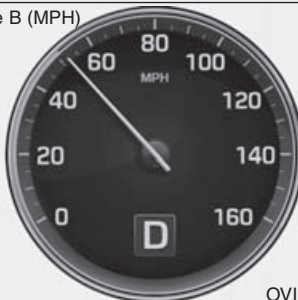
OVIDDI2905

■ Type A (MPH)



OVIDDI3956

■ Type B (MPH)



OVIDI3904

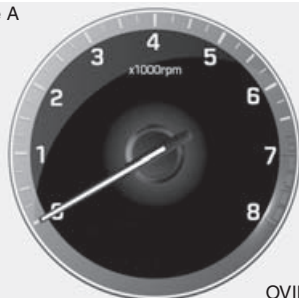
* NOTICE

On the "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display, you can set the font size of the speedometer (Normal or Large) (Type B).

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

■ Type A



OVIDDI2912

■ Type B



OVIDDI2904

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.



CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

■ Type A



OVIDDI2914

■ Type B



OVIDDI2906

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 6.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge

■ Type A



OVIDDI2915

■ Type B



OVIDDI2907

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

* NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel Gauge
 Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty)" level.

⚠ CAUTION
Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer



OVIDDI2901

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 kilometers or miles.

Outside Temperature Gauge



OVIDDI2902

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by pressing the OFF button and AUTO button on the front climate control panel for 3 seconds simultaneously.

Automatic Transmission Shift Indicator



This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Sports Mode : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

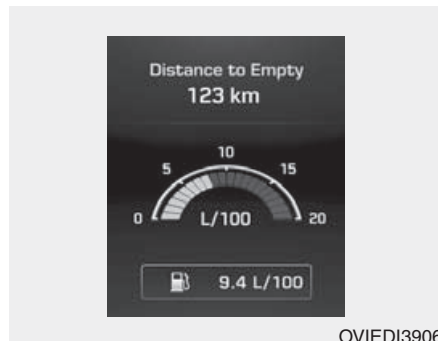
LCD DISPLAY

LCD Modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. ✱ For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
ASCC/LDWS (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) and Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS). ✱ For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)" and "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" in chapter 5.
A/V (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the A/V system.
Turn By Turn (TBT) (if equipped)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Information	 or 	This mode informs of service interval (mileage or days) and warning messages related to the advanced smart cruise control system, pre-safe seat belt, and so on.
User Settings		On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, and so on.

✱ For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Trip Computer Mode



This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

✱ For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

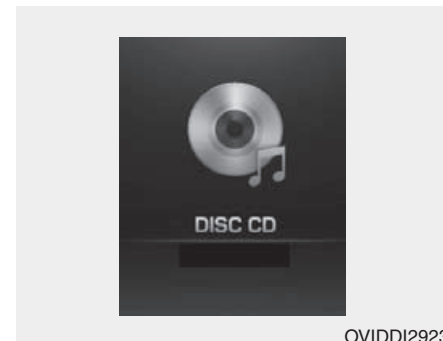
ASCC/LDWS Mode (if equipped)



This mode displays the state of the Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) and Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS).

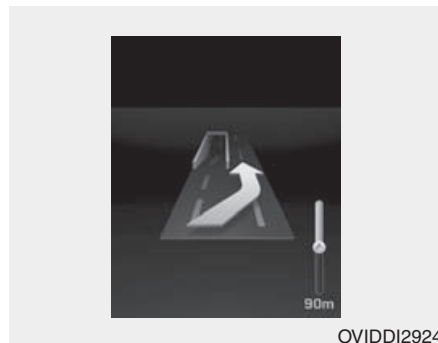
✱ For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC)" and "Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)" in chapter 5.

A/V Mode



This mode displays the state of the A/V system.

Turn By Turn (TBT) Mode (if equipped)



This mode displays the state of the navigation.

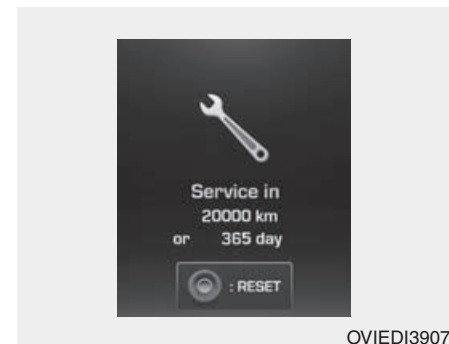
Information Mode

Service Interval

This mode shows the service interval (mileage and days).

* For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.

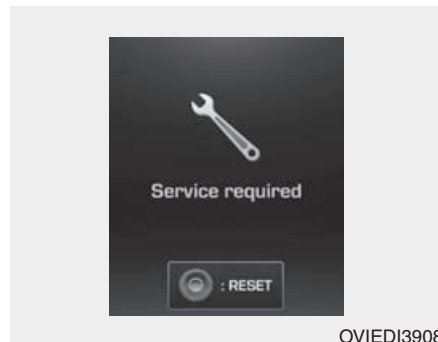
Service in



It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

Service required

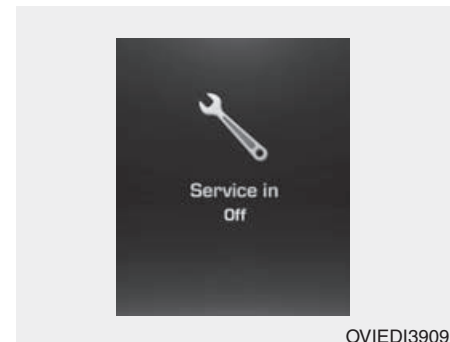


If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Activate the reset mode by pressing the OK button for more than 5 second, then press the OK button again for more than 1 second (Europe).
- Press the OK button for more than 1 second (Except Europe).

Service in OFF



If the service interval is not set, "Service in OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

* NOTICE

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Warning Message

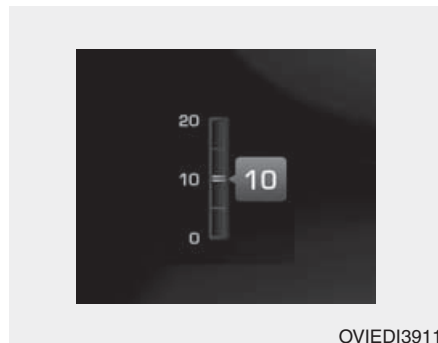
If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for about 10 seconds.

- Malfunction of the pre-safe seat belt, electronic control suspension, or advanced smart cruise control system
- Low washer fluid

User Settings Mode

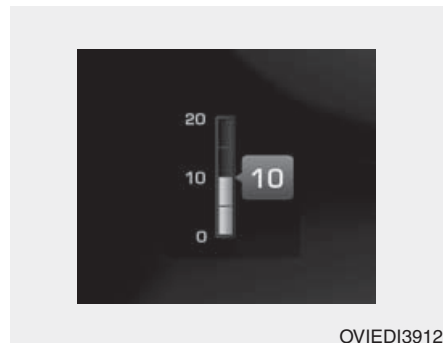
HUD Settings (if equipped)

Display Height



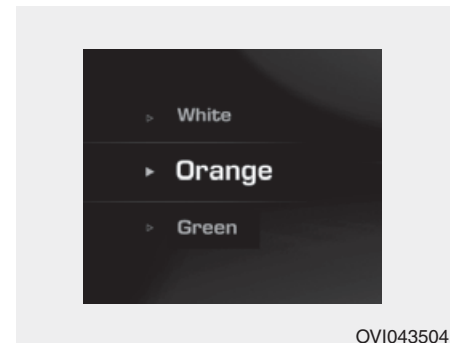
Adjust the height of the HUD image on the windshield glass (Level 0 to 20).

Illumination



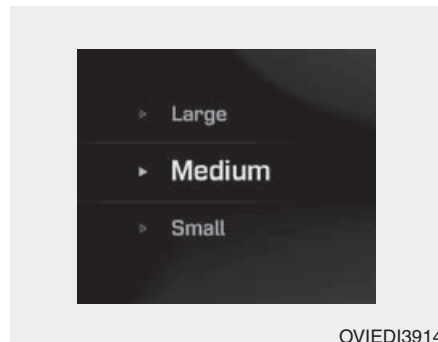
Adjust the intensity of the HUD illumination (Level 0 to 20).

Font Color



Choose the font color of the HUD (White, Orange, Green).

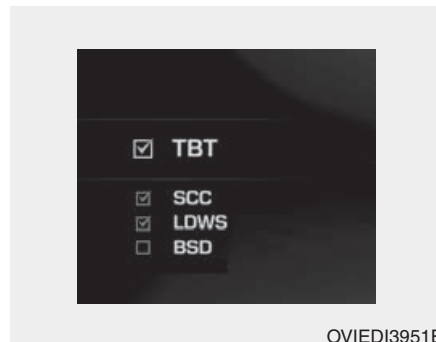
Font Size



OVIEDI3914

Choose the font size of the HUD (Large, Medium, Small).

Contents Setting (if equipped)



OVIEDI3951E

Activate or deactivate each contents of the HUD (TBT, SCC, LDWS, BSD).

* NOTICE

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD.

* TBT : Turn By Turn

SCC : Advanced Smart Cruise Control

LDWS : Lane Departure Warning System

BSD : Blind Spot Detection

Vehicle Settings

On this mode, you can change setting of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, and so on.

Cluster Settings

Items	Explanation
Welcome Sound	• On: The welcome sound will operate when the instrument cluster is turned on. • Off: The welcome sound function will be deactivated.
ECO Pedal (Intelligent Accelerator Pedal) (if equipped)	• On : The ECO function of the intelligent accelerator pedal will be activated. • Off : The ECO function of the intelligent accelerator pedal will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to “Intelligent Accelerator Pedal” in chapter 5.
AVSM (if equipped)	• On: The AVSM system will be activated. • Off: The AVSM system will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to “Advanced Vehicle Safety Management (AVSM) System” in chapter 5. ※ AVSM: Advanced Vehicle Safety Management
LDWS Haptic (if equipped)	• On: The haptic function of the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) will be activated. • Off: The haptic function of the Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to “Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)” in chapter 5.
Traffic Information (if equipped)	• On: The LCD display will show traffic information. • Off: The LCD display will not show traffic information.
Speedometer Size (if equipped)	• Choose the size of the number in the speedometer (Large or Normal).

Items	Explanation
Driving Mode Theme (if equipped)	• On : The instrument cluster theme is automatically changed in accordance with the drive mode (NORMAL, SPORT, SNOW). • Off : The automatic change function of the instrument cluster theme will be deactivated
ECO Driving	• On : The ECO driving mode will be activated. • Off : The ECO driving mode will be deactivated.
AVG Fuel Eco Reset	• Auto Reset: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when refueling. • Manual Reset: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically when refueling. ※ For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.
Language (if equipped)	• Choose the language of LCD display (English, French, Spanish).

Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Door Lock	• Off: The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Shift Lever: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Auto Door Unlock	• Off: The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • Power Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the Engine Start/Stop Button is set to the OFF position. • Shift Lever: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position. • Driver Door Unlock: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the driver's door is unlocked.

Lamp

Items	Explanation
Head Lamp Delay	• On: The head lamp delay function will be activated. • Off: The headlamp delay function will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to “Lighting” in this chapter.
Welcome Light	• On: The welcome light function will be activated. • Off: The welcome light function will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to “Welcome System” in this chapter.
One Touch Turn Lamp	• Off: The one touch turn lamp function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashing : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. ※ For more details, refer to “Lighting” in this chapter.

Driver Convenience

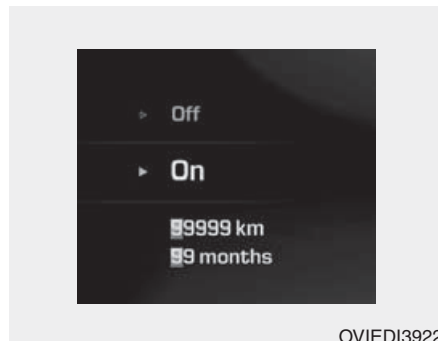
Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function will be deactivated. • Normal/Enhanced: - When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward by 5 cm (Normal) or 7.5 cm (Enhanced) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. - If you change the Engine Start/Stop Button from OFF position to the ACC, ON, or START position, the driver's seat will return to the original position. ※ For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 4.
Steering Easy Access	• On: The steering wheel will automatically move forward or rearward for the driver to enter or exit the vehicle comfortably. • Off: The steering easy access function will be deactivated. ※ For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in chapter 4.

Haptic Steering System Switch (if equipped)

Adjust the rotating effort of the haptic switch on the steering wheel for LCD display control (Strong, Normal, Mild).

※ For the haptic switch, refer to "LCD Display Control" in this chapter.

Service Interval



On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months).

- Off : The service interval function will be deactivated.
- On : You can set the service interval (mileage and months).

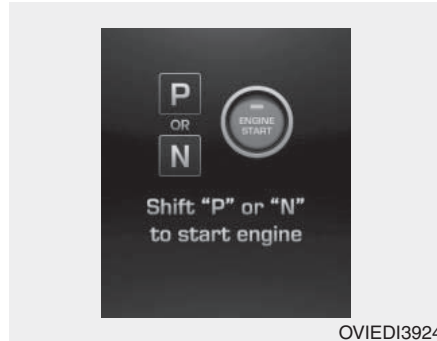
Quick Guide (if equipped)

This mode provides quick guides for the Head Up Display (HUD), Blind Spot Detection (BSD) System, Smart Cruise Control (SCC) System, Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS), and so on.

For the details of each system, refer to the owner's manual.

Warning Messages

Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine



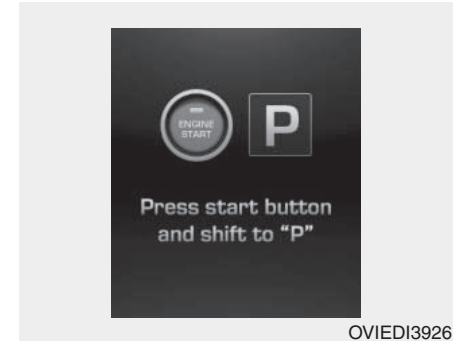
OVIEDI3924

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

*** NOTICE**

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Press Start Button and Shift to "P"



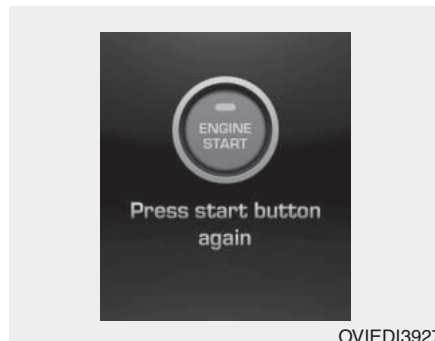
OVIEDI3926

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine with the shift lever in N (Neutral) position (If you turn off the engine with the shift lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the shift lever will be automatically changed to P (Park) position).
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop Button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop Button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

- In this case, you can turn off the engine as follows.

1. Shift to P (Park) position with the Engine Start/Stop Button in ON position (If the Engine Start/Stop Button is in ACC position, change into ON position by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button once).
2. Turn off the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button.

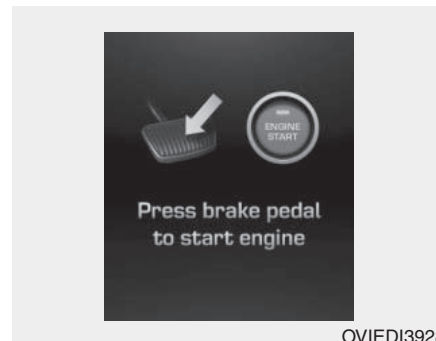
Press start button again



OVIEDI3927

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the Engine Start/Stop Button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop Button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop Button, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

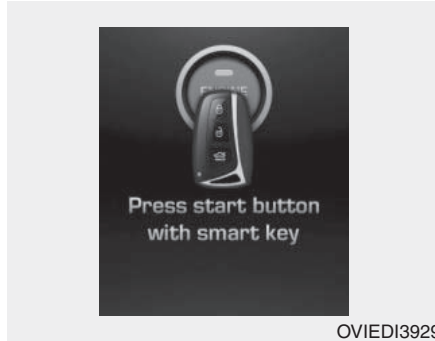
Press brake pedal to start engine



OVIEDI3928

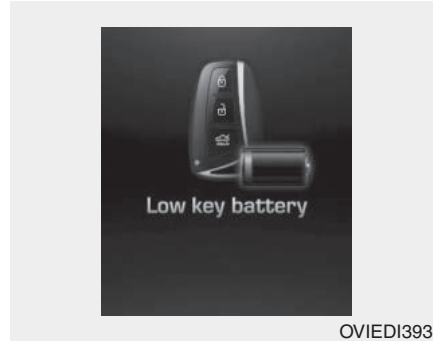
- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press start button with smart key



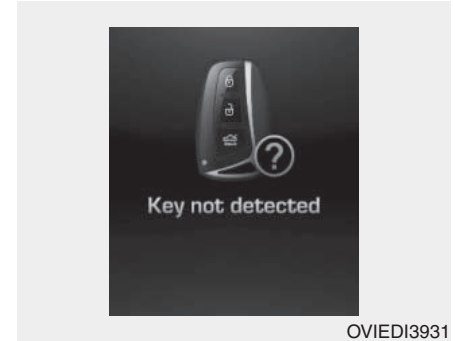
- This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button while the warning message “Key not detected” is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Low Key Battery



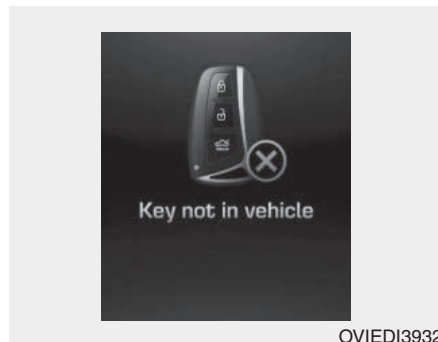
- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

Key not detected



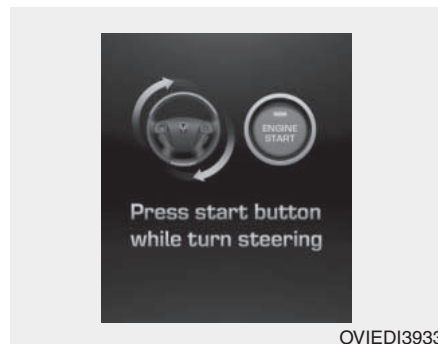
- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.

Key not in vehicle



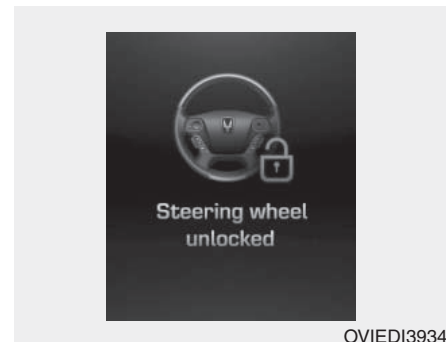
- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop Button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Press start button while turn steering



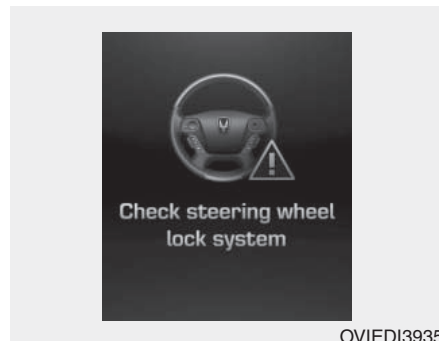
- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the Engine Start/Stop Button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel unlocked



- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

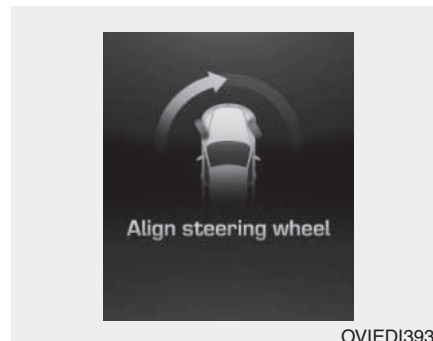
Check steering wheel lock system



OVIEDI3935

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop Button changes to the OFF position.

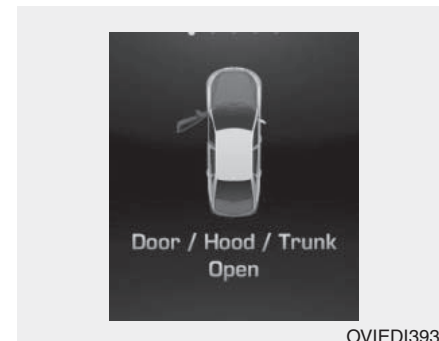
Align steering wheel



OVIEDI3936

- This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned to more than 90 degrees to the left or right.
- It means that you should turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

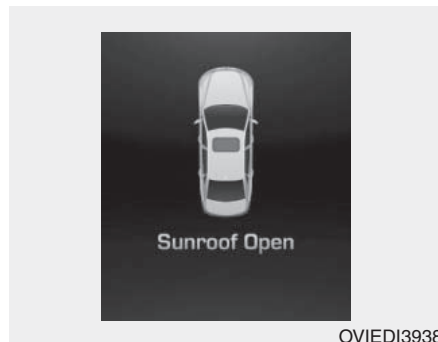
Door / Hood / Trunk Open



OVIEDI3937

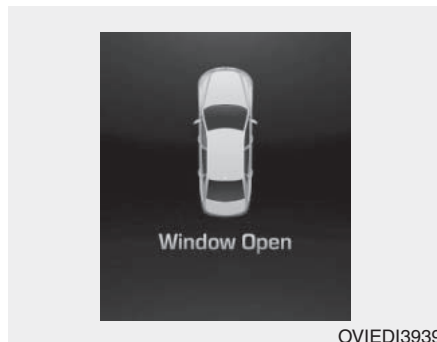
- It means that any door, hood, or trunk is open.

Sunroof Open (if equipped)



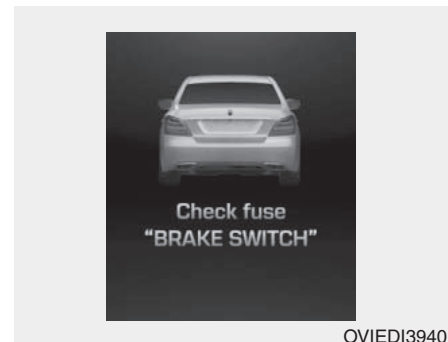
- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Window Open



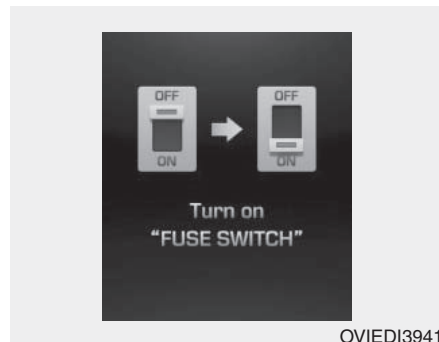
- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when any window is open.

Check fuse "BRAKE SWITCH"



- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop Button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

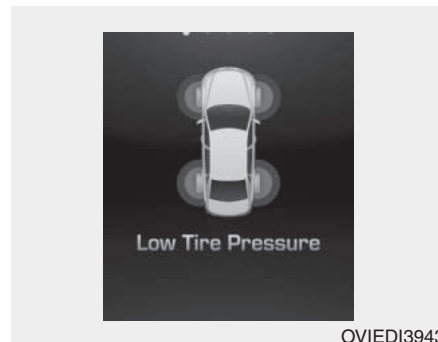
Turn on "FUSE SWITCH"



- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch under the steering wheel is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

✱ For more details, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

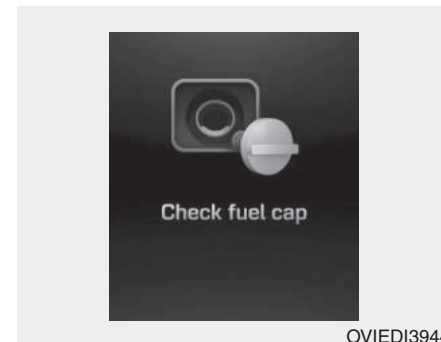
Low Tire Pressure



- This warning message illuminates if the tire pressure is low with the Engine/Start Button in ON position.

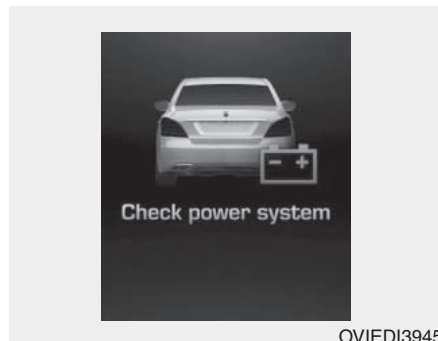
✱ For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Check Fuel Cap



- This warning message illuminates if the fuel filler cap is opened or is not tightened securely. Tighten the fuel filler cap securely.

Check Power System



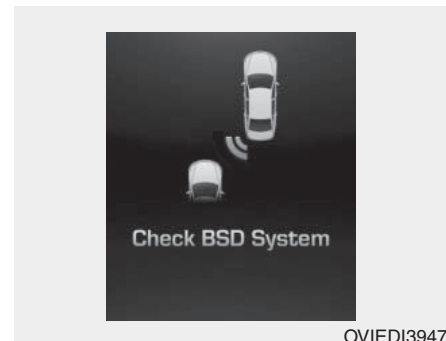
- This warning message illuminates if the battery voltage is abnormally low, or the battery has poor performance. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Washer Fluid



- This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

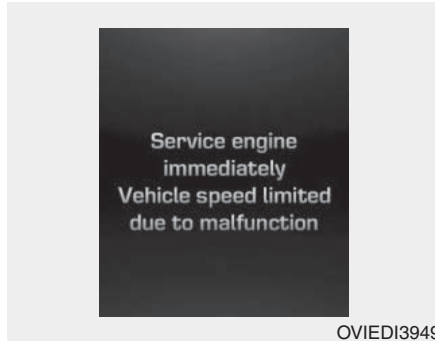
Check BSD System (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system. And the light on the BSD switch will turn off and the BSD system will be automatically deactivated. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✱ For more details, refer to "Blind Spot Detection (BSD) System" in chapter 5.

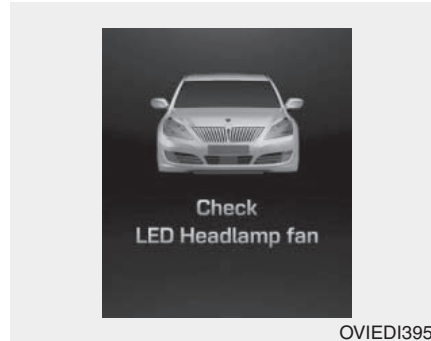
Service Engine Immediately



OVIEDI3949

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the engine. And the vehicle speed is limited. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

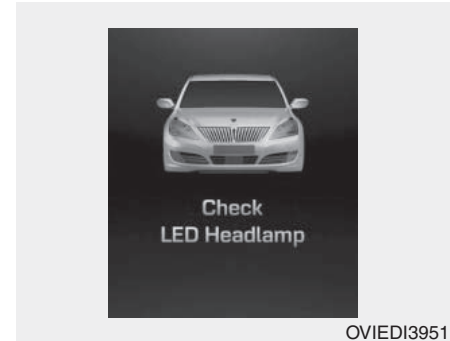
Check LED Headlamp Fan (if equipped)



OVIEDI3950

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the cooling fan of the LED headlamp. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

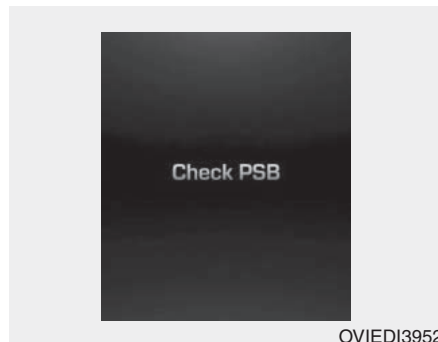
Check LED Headlamp (if equipped)



OVIEDI3951

- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

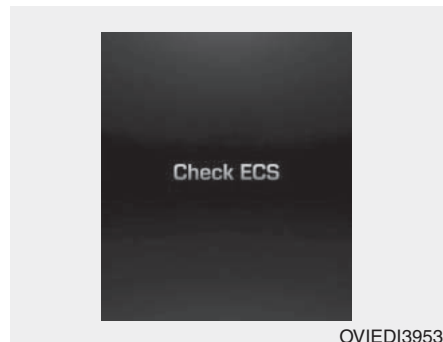
Check PSB



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Pre-safe Seat Belt (PSB) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✱ For more details, refer to "Seat Belt" in chapter 3.

Check ECS (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS) system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✱ For more details, refer to "Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS)" in chapter 5.

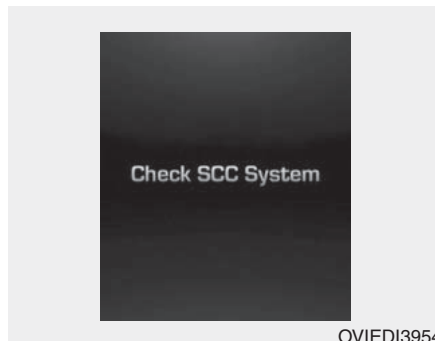
*** NOTICE - ECS Warning Message**

When there is a malfunction with the Electronic Stability Control (ESC), the Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS) warning message may illuminate as well as the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light.

⚠ CAUTION - ECS Warning Message

- *If the Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS) Warning Message illuminates when there is no air in the suspension, the vehicle height will be very low. In this case, do not drive the vehicle to protect it from the projections on the surface of the ground. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *When towing the vehicle, you should follow the instruction in "Electronic Controlled Suspension (ECS)" of chapter 5.*

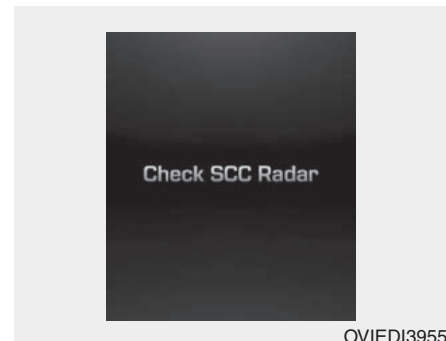
Check SCC System (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction with the advanced smart cruise control system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✱ For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Check SCC Radar (if equipped)



- This warning message illuminates if the radar of the advanced smart cruise control system or its cover is stained. Remove the stains with a soft cloth.

✱ For more details, refer to "Advanced Smart Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

TRIP COMPUTER

Overview

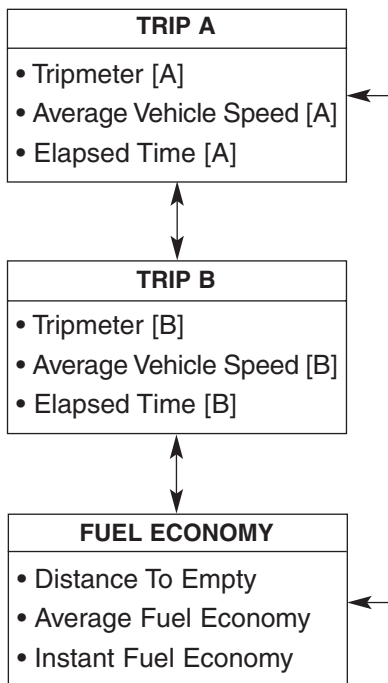
Description

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

* NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

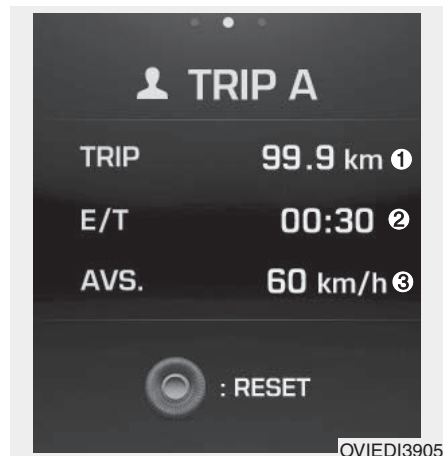
Trip Modes



- Type A : To change the trip mode, press the > or < button.
- Type B : To change the trip mode, rotate the haptic switch.

* For more details, refer to "LCD Display control" in this chapter

Trip A/B



* NOTICE

If you reset one of the tripmeter, elapsed time, and average vehicle speed, they will be reset all together.

- * For more details of OK button, refer to the "LCD Display Control" in this chapter

Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Elapsed Time (2)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

* NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

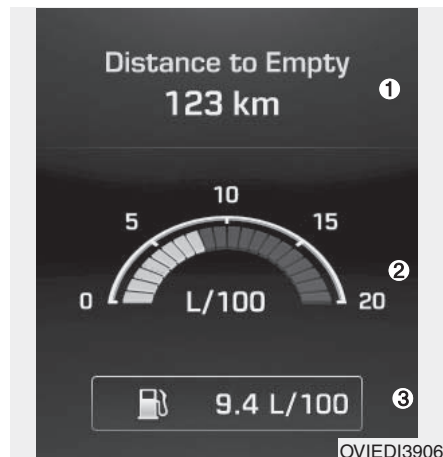
Average Vehicle Speed (3)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range: 0 ~ 999 km/h or MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

* NOTICE

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance has been less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the Engine Start/Stop button was turned to ON.
- Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps going while the engine is running.

Fuel Economy



Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 50 ~ 999 km or 30 ~ 999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 50 km (30 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

*** NOTICE**

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 MPH).
 - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 20 L/100km or 0 ~ 50 MPG

Average Fuel Economy (3)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

- * For more details of OK button, refer to the "LCD Display Control" in this chapter

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the "Auto Reset" mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display (Refer to "LCD Display").

Under "Auto Reset" mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

*** NOTICE**

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning lights

* NOTICE - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING - Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

*** NOTICE - Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light**

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or trip-meter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.



CAUTION - Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.



CAUTION - Engine Overheating

Do not continue driving with the engine overheated. Otherwise engine may be damaged.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in section 7). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



CAUTION - Engine Oil Pressure Warning light

- *If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.*
- *If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,*
 1. *Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.*
 2. *Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.*
 3. *Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:
Add fuel as soon as possible.



CAUTION - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).
For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Door Ajar Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not closed securely.

Trunk Open Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the trunk lid is not closed securely.

***Overspeed Warning
Light (if equipped)***

**120
km/h**

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

***Adaptive Front Lighting
System (AFLS) Warning
Light***

AFLS

This warning light blinks:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the AFLS.

If there is a malfunction with the AFLS:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light remains on, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

***Electric Parking Brake
(EPB) Warning Light***

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE - Electric Parking
Brake (EPB)
Warning Light**

The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicates that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION - LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates

- when there is a malfunction on the pre-safe seat belt, electronic control suspension, or advanced smart cruise control. To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop Button is ON.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop Button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the Engine" in section 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light

CRUISE

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

✱ For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in section 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light

SET

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

✱ For more details, refer to “Cruise Control System” in section 5.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped)

AUTO HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✱ For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDWS button.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied or when the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- ✧ For more details, refer to “Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS)” in chapter 5.

Advanced Vehicle Safety Management (AVSM) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)

**VSM
OFF**

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the AVSM system by setting on the LCD display.

- ✧ For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

If this indicator stays on when VSM OFF is not selected, the AVSM may have malfunctioned.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- ✧ For more details, refer to “Advanced Vehicle Safety Management (AVSM) System” in chapter 5.

SPORT/SNOW Mode Indicator Light

SPORT

SNOW

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select “SPORT/SNOW” mode as drive mode.

- ✧ For more details, refer to “Drive mode integrated control system” in chapter 5.

*** NOTICE**

If you activate the Driving Mode Theme on the User Settings Mode of the LCD display (if equipped), the SPORT and SNOW indicators will not turn on the instrument cluster.

**ECO Indicator Light
(if equipped)****ECO**

The ECO indicator light informs you to drive economically, and turns on green in accordance with the driving condition.

This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] when you are driving economically.
- The driver's driving habit and road condition can affect fuel efficiency.
- The light will not display :
 - If the condition does not meet economical driving such as P (Park), N (Neutral), R (Reverse), or sports mode.
 - While the instant fuel Economy of the trip computer is displayed on the LCD display.
- On the "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display, you can activate or deactivate the ECO driving mode.

✱ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Do not watch the ECO indicator light while driving. This will distract you and may cause an accident that results in severe personal injury.

**Intelligent Accelerator
Pedal Indicator Light
(if equipped)****ECO-P****This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you activate the intelligent accelerator pedal on the "User Setting Mode" of the LCD display.

✱ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

When the ECO indicator light turns on red, the intelligent accelerator pedal (if equipped) becomes more stiff to prevent a sudden accelerator.

✱ For more details, refer to "Intelligent Accelerator Pedal" in chapter 5.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)

Description



The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the windshield glass.

- The head up display image on the windshield glass may be invisible when:
 - Sitting posture is bad.
 - Wearing a polarized sunglasses.
 - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
 - Driving on a wet road.
 - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
 - Any light comes from the outside.
 - Wearing glasses.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.

✧ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

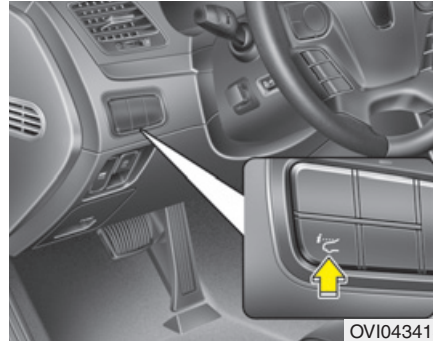
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Head Up Display

- **Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the head up display image may be invisible.**
- **Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.**
- **As the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BSD information of the head up display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the front windshield glass of the vehicles equipped with the head up display, replace it with a windshield glass designed for the head up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

Head Up Display ON/OFF

OVI043413

To activate the head up display, press the HUD button. If you press the HUD button again, the head up display will be deactivated.

Head Up Display Information

OVIDDI3976N

1. Cruise setting speed
2. Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS) information (if equipped)
3. Advanced Smart Cruise Control (ASCC) information (if equipped)
4. Road signs
5. Speedometer
6. Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information (if equipped)
7. Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information (if equipped)
8. Warning lights (Low fuel, BSD)

On the "User settings Mode" of the LCD display, you can activate or deactivate the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation, Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Departure Warning System (LDWS), and Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system information.

* NOTICE

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD Display.

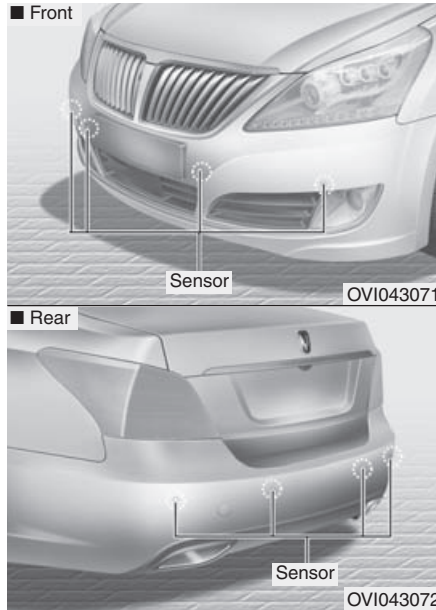
Head Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Illumination
3. Font color
4. Font size
5. Contents setting

* For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM



The parking assist system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 in.) in front and 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver.

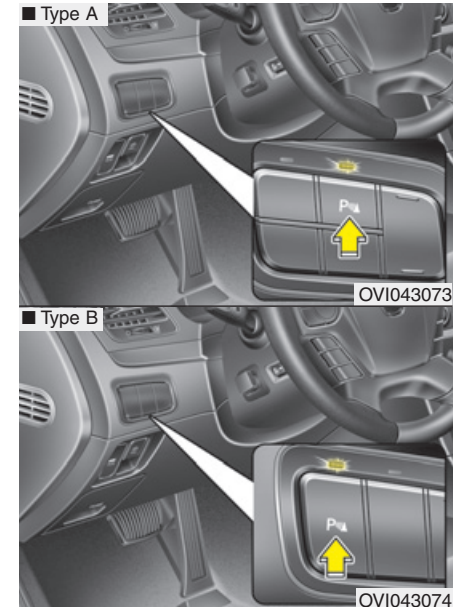
The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Whenever moving pay as much attention to what is in front and behind of you as you would in a vehicle without a parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The parking assist system should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view. The operational function of the parking assist system can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.

Operation of the parking assist system

Operating condition



- This system activates when the parking assist button is pressed with the engine start/stop button ON.

- The parking assist button turns on automatically and activates the parking assist system when you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position. It will turn off automatically when you shift out of R (Reverse) and drive above 20 km/h.
- The sensing distance while backing up is approximately 120 cm when you are driving less than 10 km/h.
- The sensing distance while moving forward is approximately 100 cm when you are driving less than 10 km/h.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

* NOTICE

It may not operate if it's distance from the object is already less than approximately 25 cm when the system is ON.

Types of warning sound and indicator

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
100cm~61cm	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
120cm~61cm	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
60cm~31cm	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30cm	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

* NOTICE

The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Non-operational conditions of parking assist system***Parking assist system may not operate normally when:***

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when moisture melts.)
2. Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (Sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
4. The parking assist button is off.

There is a possibility of parking assist system malfunction when:

1. Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
2. Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
3. Heavy rain or water spray.
4. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones present near the sensor.
5. Sensor is covered with snow.

Detecting range may decrease when:

1. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
2. Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

* NOTICE

1. The warning may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
2. The parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
3. Sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use with caution.
4. When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
5. Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

* NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors, it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, or objects located between sensors may not be detected.

Always visually check in front and behind the vehicle when driving.

Be sure to inform any drivers in the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis

If you don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction in the parking assist system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a parking assist system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

REARVIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)



OVI043077

The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the engine start/stop button ON and the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.

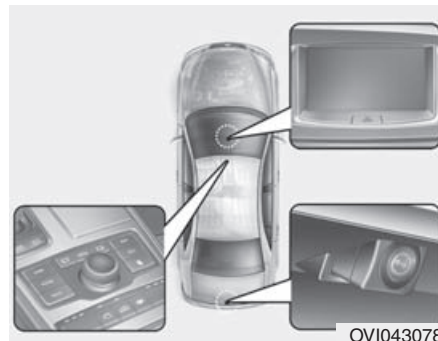
* NOTICE

The rearview camera may not operate normally, when you drive in extremely high or low temperature area. (operating temperature: -20°C ~ 65°C (-4°F ~ 149°F))

⚠ WARNING

- This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up because there is a dead zone that can't be seen through the camera.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.

PARKING GUIDE SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This function assists you when reverse parking (back-in parking) or parallel parking.

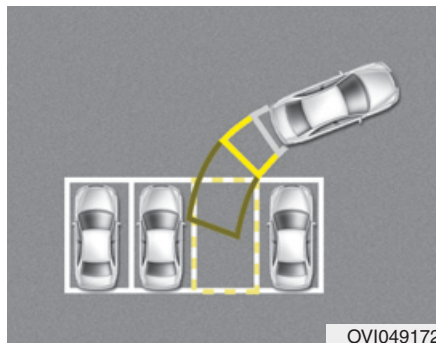
The parking guide system is only available when the vehicle speed is less than 10km/h.

⚠ WARNING

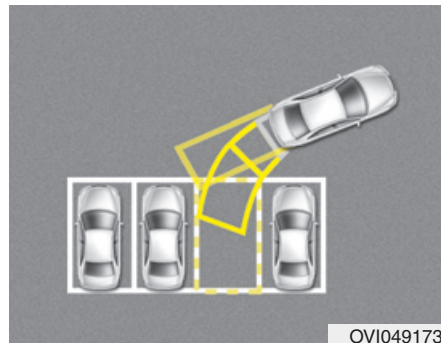
This is a supplementary system. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area around the vehicle when parking the vehicle.

Reverse parking (Back-in parking)

1. Drive the vehicle to a proper place to park.
2. Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission lever to the R position.
3. Select the reverse parking mode by touching the icon  on the screen.
4. The parking guide line show on the screen.

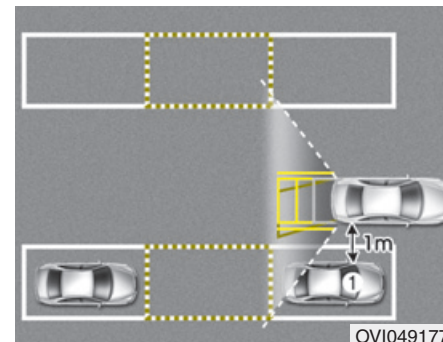


5. Turn the steering wheel so that the parking guide line is aligned with the parking area.
6. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the screen changes.

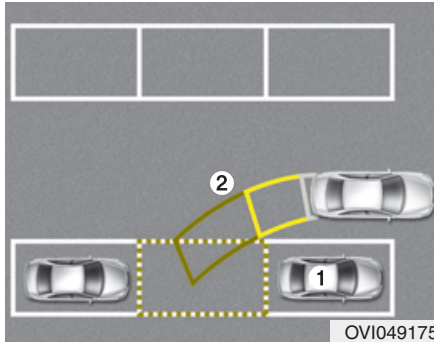


7. Carefully back up the vehicle while fitting the steering wheel guide line to the parking area by turning the steering wheel.
8. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

Parallel parking

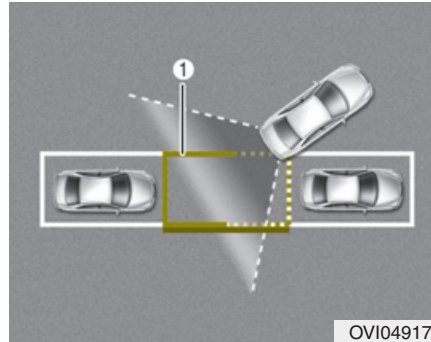


1. Stop the vehicle at a distance of approximately 1 meter (3 feet) parallel to the parked vehicle (1) that is in front of the desired parking space. Make sure that the front of the parked vehicle (1) is parallel to your rear wheel.
2. Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission lever to the R position.
3. Select the parallel parking mode by touching the icon  on the screen.



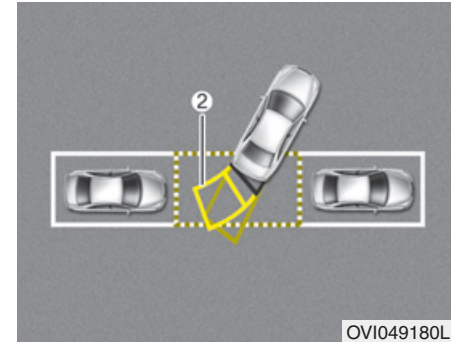
OVI049175

4. Back up carefully parallel to the parked vehicle (1) until the vertical red guide line (2) is at the end of the parked vehicle (1).
5. Stop the vehicle.
6. With the vehicle at standstill, turn the steering wheel to the direction of the parking space. The guide lines will blink.
7. Continue turning the steering wheel until the guide lines stop blinking.



OVI049179

8. Hold the steering wheel and carefully back up the vehicle until the green guide line (1) is aligned with the target parking line.
9. Stop the vehicle
10. With the vehicle at standstill, turn the steering wheel to the opposite direction until the screen changes.



OVI049180L

11. Carefully back up the vehicle by referring to the steering wheel guide line (2).
12. After parking, you can check the bottom of the rear bumper by selecting the icon "Top View" on the screen.

AROUND VIEW MONITORING SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



This is the parking support system to show around circumstance when you park the vehicle in monitor. When you push the button in [ON] position, it is operated. To cancel the system, push again.

Operating conditions

- When ignition is ON
- When the transaxle is on D, N or R
- When the vehicle speed is not over 20km/h

- When the vehicle speed is over 20km/h, the AVM system is turned off. If the vehicle speed is not over 20km/h after turning off the AVM by over speed, the AVM is not turned on. To operate again, push the button.
- When the vehicle moves backwards, regardless of On/Off of button and vehicle speed, the AVM is operated. And then, if you shift to the D position and the driving speed is over 10km/h the AVM is deactivated.
- When the trunk and driver/passenger door are opened and the outside mirror is folded, the warning is illuminated in AVM system.
- If the AVM system is not normally operated, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* AVM : Around View Monitoring

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamps when the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the position lamps will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the engine is turned off perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the position lamps OFF and ON again.

Headlamp escort function

The headlamps (and/or position lamp) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the engine start/stop button is turned to the ACC or OFF position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.



CAUTION

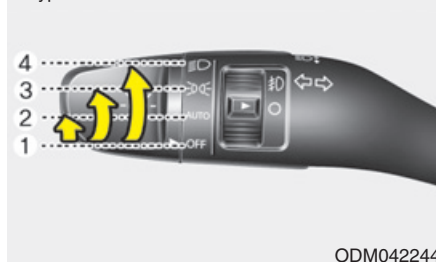
If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

* Traffic Change (For Europe)

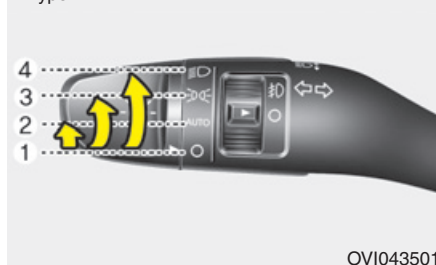
The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control

■ Type A



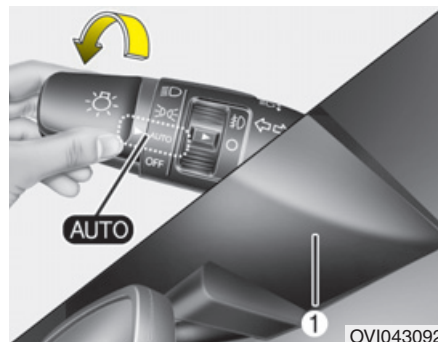
■ Type B



To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF position
- (2) Auto light / AFLS position
- (3) Position lamp position
- (4) Headlamp position

Auto light/AFLS position



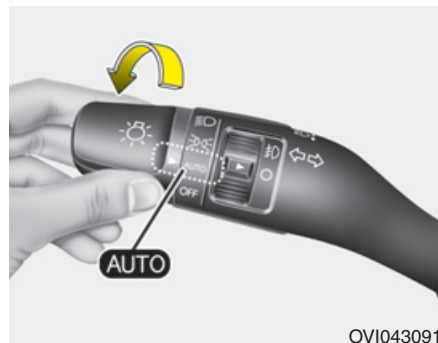
When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with the adaptive front lighting system (AFLS), it will also operate when the headlamp is ON.

CAUTION

- **Never place anything near the sensor, this will ensure better auto-light system control.**
- **Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.**

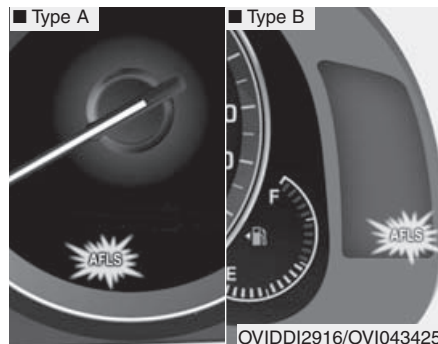
AFLS (Adaptive Front Lighting System) (if equipped)



OVI043091

Adaptive front lighting system uses the steering angle and vehicle speed, to keep your field of vision wide by swiveling and leveling the headlamp.

Change the switch to the AUTO position when the engine is running. The adaptive front lighting system will operate when the headlamp is ON. To turn off the AFLS, change the switch to other positions. After turning the AFLS off, headlamp swiveling no longer occurs, but leveling operates continuously.



If the AFLS malfunction indicator comes on, the AFLS is not working properly. Drive to the nearest safe location and restart the engine. If the indicator continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Position lamp position (포지션)



ODM042245

When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlamp position ()

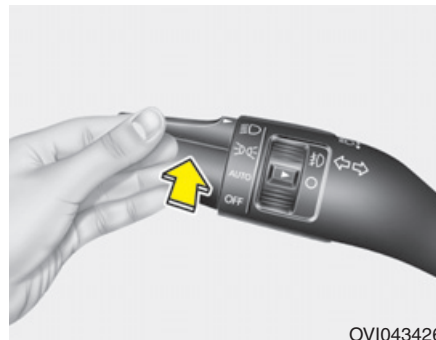


When the light switch is in the headlamp position, the head, position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

* NOTICE

The engine start/stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamps.

High beam operation



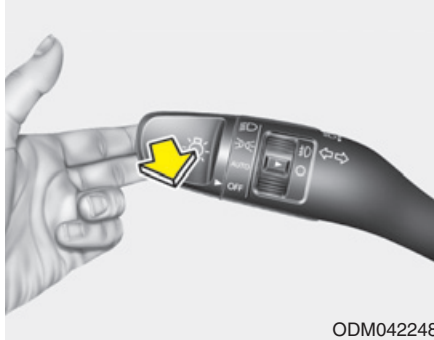
To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

WARNING

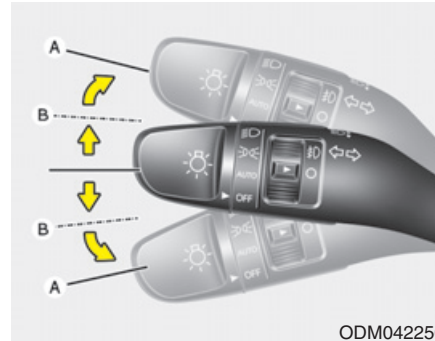
Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



ODM042248

To flash the headlamp, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlamp switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Turn signals and lane change signals



ODM042250

The engine start/stop button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal

To activate an one-touch turn signal move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can set the number of operating times. Refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light



ODM042251

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the position lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the position lamp.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery and generator drain could occur.

Rear fog light (if equipped)



ODMECO2016

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlamp switch is in the position lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again, turn off the position lamp, or turn off the front fog light.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn OFF when:

1. The parking light switch is ON.
2. Engine stops.

Headlamp leveling device

It is automatically adjusted the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and the loading weight in the luggage area.

And it offers the proper headlamp beam under the various conditions.

WARNING

If it does not work properly even though your car is inclined backward according to passenger's posture, or the headlamp beam is irradiated to the high or low position, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlamp washer

If your vehicle is equipped with the headlamp washer it will be operating at the same time when you operate the windshield washer. It will operate when the headlamp switch is in the first or second position and the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

The washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.

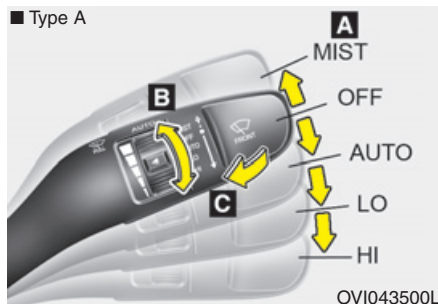
*** NOTICE**

- Check the headlamp washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlamp lenses.
- The headlamp washer can be operated 15 minutes after being operated last time.

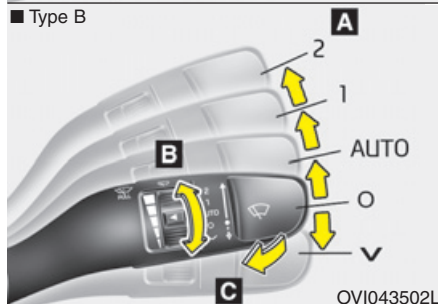
WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wipers

■ Type A



■ Type B



Operates as follows when the engine start/stop button is turned ON.

MIST / V : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release it with the lever in the OFF position. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is pushed upward and held.

OFF / O : Wiper is not in operation

AUTO : Auto control wipe

LO / 1 : Normal wiper speed

HI / 2 : Fast wiper speed

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Auto control

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the engine start/stop button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- *Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.*
- *Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.*
- *Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.*

⚠ CAUTION

When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.

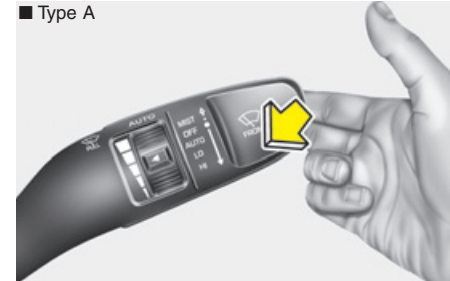
The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

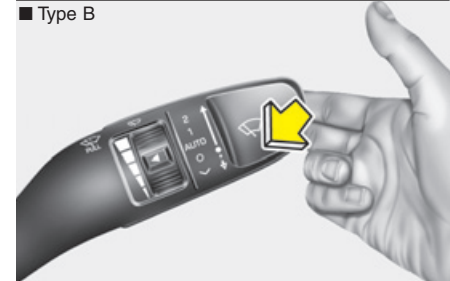
Windshield washers

■ Type A



OVI043099

■ Type B



OVI043099L

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.



CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.



WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on contact with the windshield and obscure your vision.



CAUTION

- *To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.*
- *To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.*
- *To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.*
- *To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.*

INTERIOR LIGHT

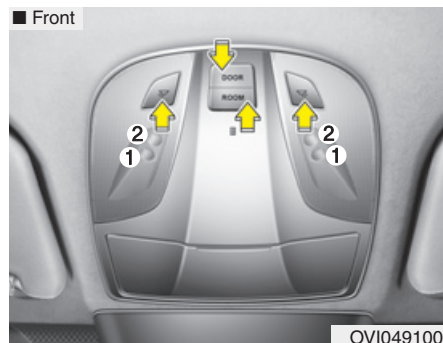
⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Front



- (1) Front map lamp
- (2) Front room lamp

-  : Press the button to turn the map lamp on. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.

- **DOOR** : The front and rear room lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with the smart key as long as the doors are not opened.

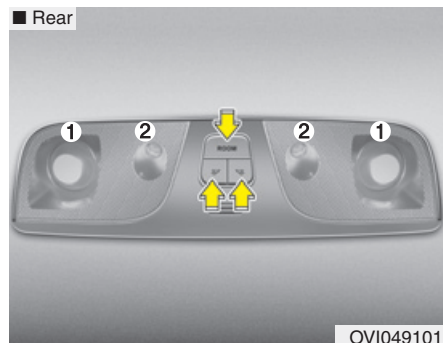
When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or OFF position, if any door is opened, the front or rear room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes. If the door is closed, the lamps will go out in 30 seconds.

The front and rear room lamps will go out immediately if the engine start/stop button is changed to the ON position with all doors closed.

When the engine start/stop button is in the ON position, if any door is opened, the front or rear room lamp will stay on continuously. If the door is closed, the lamp will go out immediately.

- **ROOM** : Pressing the button, turns the front and rear room lamps on. To turn the lamps off, press the ROOM button again.

Rear



- (1) Rear map lamp
- (2) Rear room lamp

-  : Press the button to turn the rear lamp on. To turn the lamp off, press the button again.
- **ROOM** : Pressing the button, turns the rear room lamps on. To turn the lamps off, press the ROOM button again.



CAUTION

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the vehicle is not running.

Trunk room lamp



The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

CAUTION

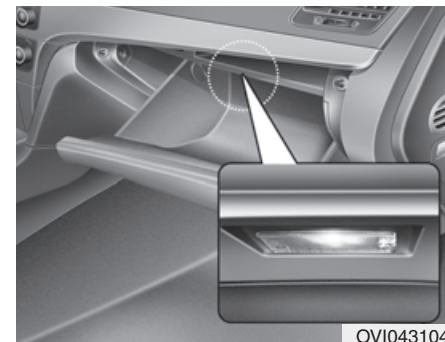
The trunk room lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk room.

Door courtesy lamp



The door courtesy lamp comes ON when the door is opened to assist entering or exiting the vehicle. It also serves as a warning to passing vehicles that the vehicle door is open.

Glove box lamp



The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Vanity mirror lamp



Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

WELCOME SYSTEM



Puddle lamp

When all the doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When you put your hand into the door handle while carrying the smart key.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Also, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position, the outside rearview mirror will unfold automatically.

Headlight

When the headlight(light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the position light and headlight will come on for 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position light and headlight will turn off immediately.

Interior light

When the interior light switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When you put your hand into the door handle while carrying the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

* NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield defrosting and defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Wiper deicer (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the wiper deicer, it will be operating at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Front



■ Rear

• Type A



• Type B



1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Front windshield defrost button
3. Rear window defrost button
4. AUTO (automatic control) button
5. Fan speed control button
6. OFF button
7. Air intake control button / AQS (Air quality system) button
8. Air conditioning button
9. 3 zone (Driver, passenger and rear side) control button
10. Passenger's temperature control knob
11. Mode selection button
12. Climate information screen selection button
13. Fan speed control button
14. Off button (Rear)
15. Mode selection button (Rear)
16. AUTO (automatic control) button
17. Rear side temperature control button
18. AUTO (automatic control) or off button
19. LCD display

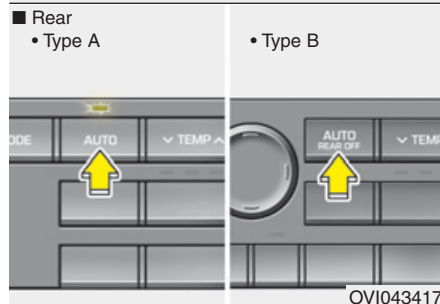
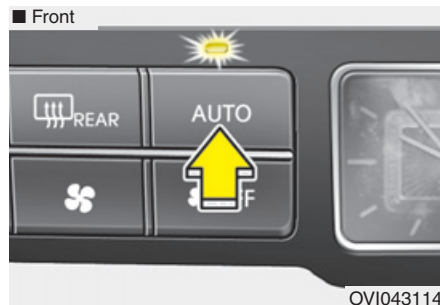


OVI043107/OVI043423/OVI043424/OVI043421

CAUTION

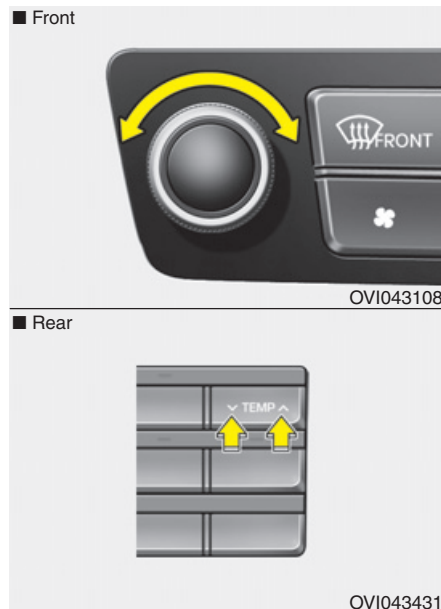
Operating the blower when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

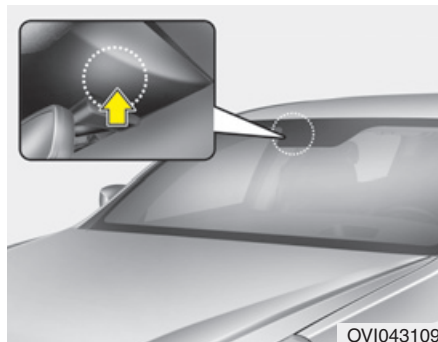
The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Press the TEMP button to set the desired temperature.

* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Front windshield defrost button
 - Fan speed control button
 The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



OVI043109

* NOTICE

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;

- Heating:
- Cooling:

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

3 Zone control button



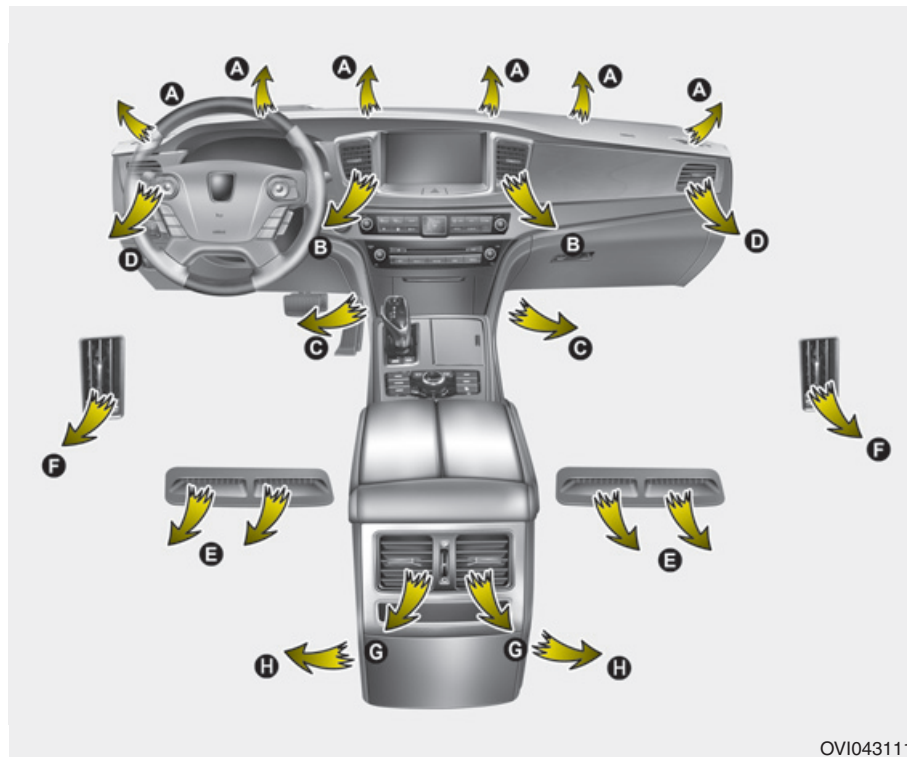
OVI043405

1. Press the 3 zone button to operate the front passenger's temperature, rear side temperature, and rear side mode individually. The indicator on the 3 zone button will be illuminated. Pressing the rear side control button or turning the front passenger's temperature knob will activate the 3 zone mode as well.
2. Press the 3 zone button again to deactivate the 3 zone mode. The front passenger's temperature, rear side temperature, and rear side mode will be set like the driver's side.

* NOTICE

You can activate or deactivate the rear climate control button on the rear armrest by using the REAR LOCK button on the rear armrest or in AVN (Audio, Video, and Navigation).

Detailed information for AVN is described in a separately supplied manual.

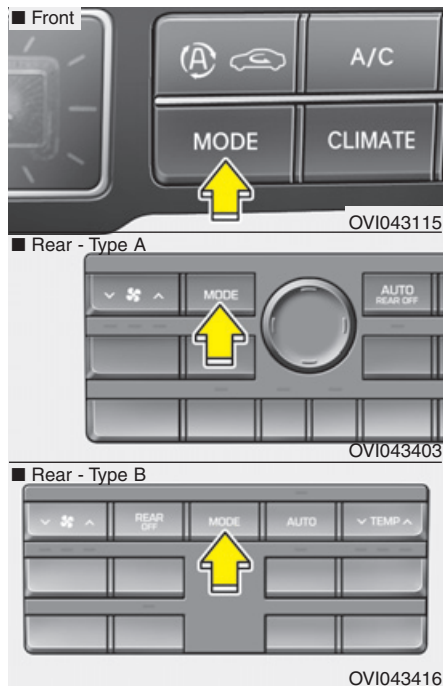


OVI043111

* Rear outlet vents (F)

- The air flow of the Rear outlet vents is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the front doors. If the door is open or not closed completely, the air flow of the Rear outlet vent is not delivered properly. Make sure the front doors are closed completely.
- The air flow of the Rear outlet vents may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct in the front doors.

Mode selection



Front button

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-Level (B, D, F, G)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F, G, H)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor & Defrost (A, C, E, D, H)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Floor-Level (A, C, E, D, H)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Rear button

If you press the rear mode selection button, the indicator on the 3 Zone button will be illuminated, and you can adjust the rear mode individually. If you press the 3 Zone button, the indicator on the 3 Zone button will be turned off, and the rear mode will be operated like the front mode.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Face-level (G)

Air flow is toward the upper body and face



Bi-level (G, H)

Air flow is toward the face and floor



Floor lever (H)

Air flow is toward the floor.

* NOTICE

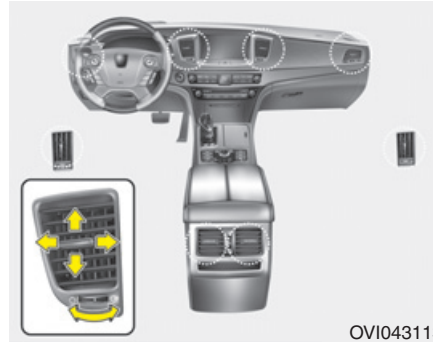
If the front windshield defrost button is pressed, the rear air flow is not operated.



OVI043112

Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



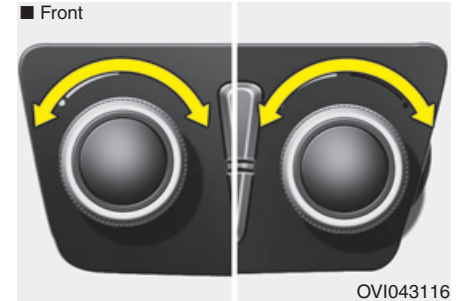
OVI043113

Instrument panel vents

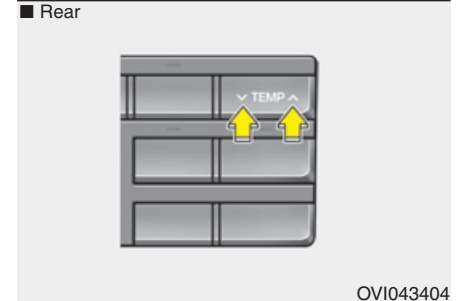
The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OVI043116



OVI043404

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right for the front seat and pressing the up (^) button for the rear seat.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left for the front seat and pressing the down (✓) button for the rear seat.

When turning the knob for the front seat and pressing the button for the rear seat, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

If you turn the front passenger's temperature knob or if you press the rear temperature button, the indicator on the 3 Zone button will be illuminated, and you can adjust the front passenger's and rear temperature individually. If you press the 3 Zone button, the indicator on the 3 Zone button will be turned off, and the front passenger's and rear temperature will be adjusted like the driver's temperature.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

This is a normal condition. You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows;

While pressing the OFF button, depress the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Air intake control



OVI043117

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

*** NOTICE**

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Air quality system



The air inflow from outside the vehicle can be automatically controlled. Press the button to activate the air quality control system.

When using AQS mode, AQS(Air Quality System) automatically senses outdoor air pollutants and minimizes them from entering the vehicle, however, unpleasant or foul odors that might be present may still be noticeable within the vehicle.

Exhaust gas cutoff mode :

Air enters the vehicle from the outside.

If exhaust gas enters the vehicle from the outside, the exhaust gas cutoff mode is automatically converted from the outside air position to the recirculated air position to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

* NOTICE

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating system in recirculation mode will give rise to misting of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculation mode selected may result in the air within the passenger compartment becoming excessively dry.

CAUTION

If the windows fog up with the Recirculation or A.Q.S mode selected, set the air intake control to the fresh air position or A.Q.S control to OFF.

Fan speed control



OVI043119



OVI043418

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning



OVI043120

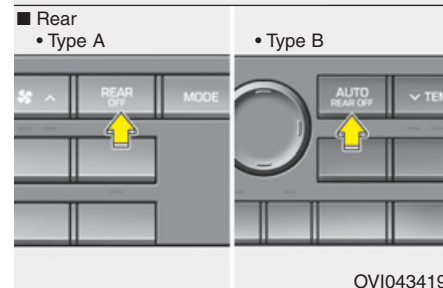
Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



OVI043121



OVI043419

Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position. When the OFF button of the rear is pressed, the rear blower will turn off.

Climate information screen selection button



To change the screen into the climate information screen, push the button.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
 2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
 3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
 4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
 5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the  or press the front defrost button ().

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

*** NOTICE**

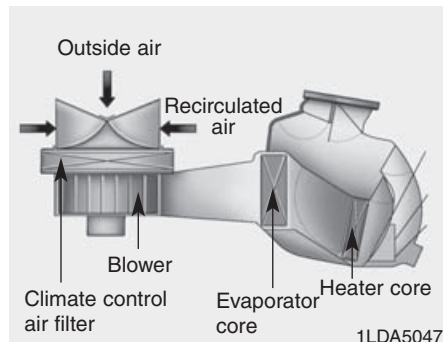
- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be run with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristics.

Climate control air filter



The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING - Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

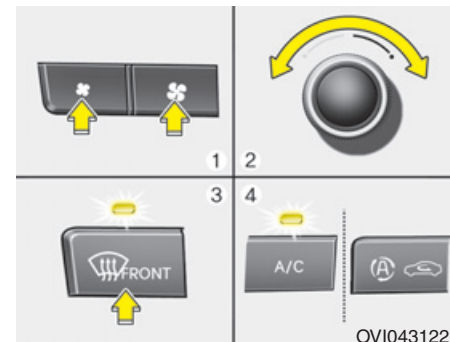
WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

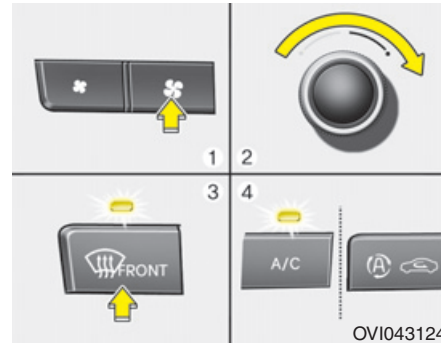
To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield

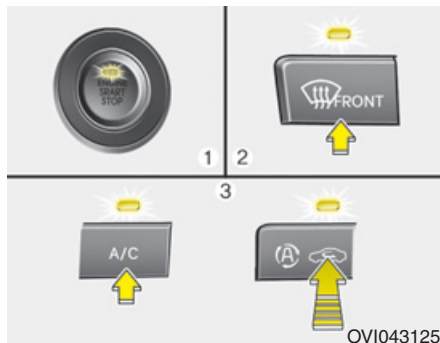


1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ()
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as  or  position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

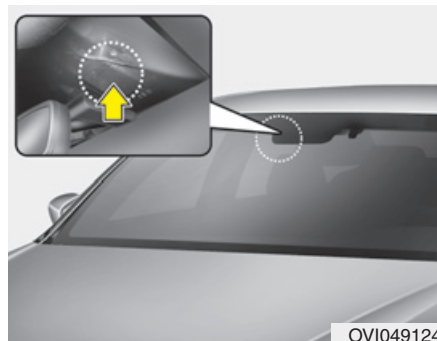


1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ().
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system



Auto defogging reduces the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield. The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, the higher steps operate as follow. For example if auto defogging does not defog inside the windshield at step 1 Outside air position, it tries to defog again at step 2 Blowing air toward the windshield.

Step 1 : Outside air position

Step 2 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met. However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, press the front defroster button 4 times within 2 seconds while pressing the AUTO button. The front defroster indicator will blink 3 times to notify you that the system is cancelled. To use the auto defogging system again, follow the procedures mentioned above.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

* NOTICE

- If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that manual operation is canceled.
- If the air quality system (AQS) is selected while the auto defogging system is operating at the step 1 outside air position, the recirculated air position may operate when the outside air is polluted.



CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

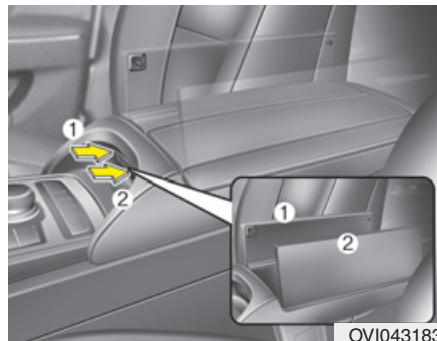
CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.*

WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

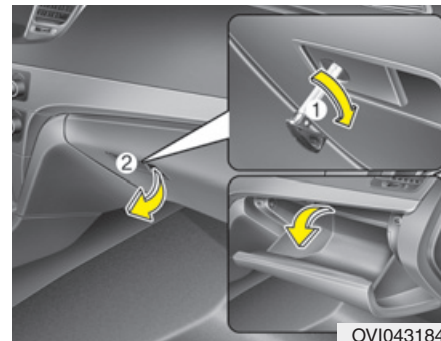
Center console storage



OVI043183

To open the center console storage, push the button (1) or (2).

Glove box



OVI043184

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key of the smart key (1).

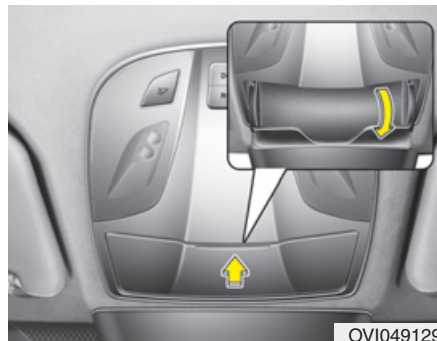
To open the glove box, pull the lever (2) and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

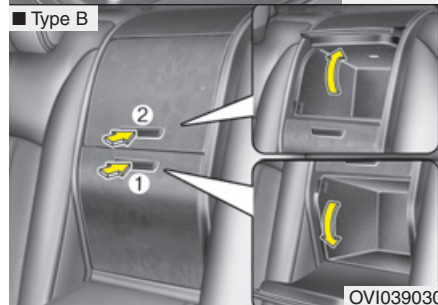
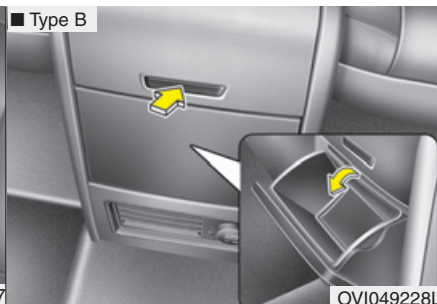
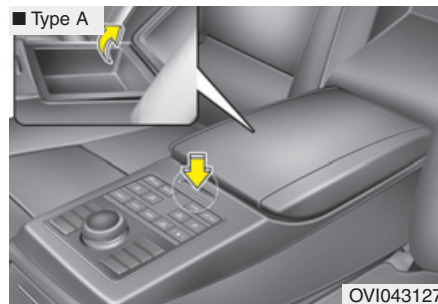
Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

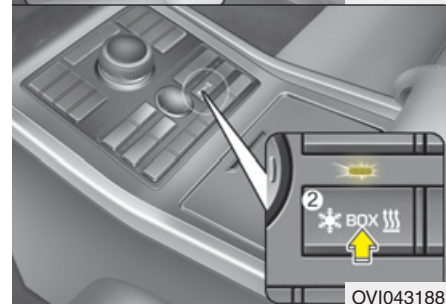
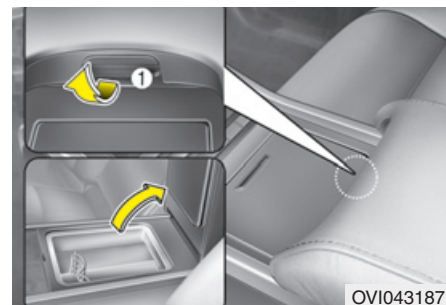
- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the

Rear console storage



To open the console storage, push the open button. After using the console storage, make sure to close it.

Cool and warm box (if equipped)



To open the box, pull the lever(1).

If you press the operate button (2) once, the indicator on the button will be illuminated blue and then you can keep drinks cool. If you press the operate button (2) once more, the indicator on the button will be changed to amber and then you can keep drinks warm.

To stop operating, press the operate button (2) once more. The indicator on the button will be turned off.

It takes about 5 minutes to switch from warming mode to cooling mode or from cooling mode to warming mode.

There are partitions in the box to fit the drink. You can remove the partitions to fit bigger size bottles. Be careful not to damage the partitions.

WARNING

We recommend that the cool and warm box be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Inappropriate repair causes damage resulting in a fire and injury.

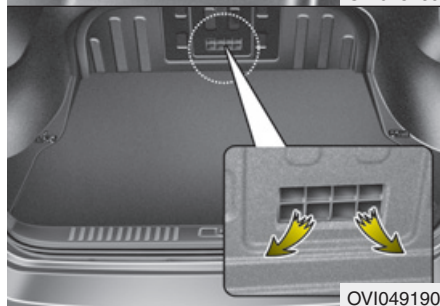
CAUTION

- *When you operate the cooling mode, if the drink temperature is high, it takes a long time to cool the drink. To use the cooling mode efficiently, put a cool drink in the box.*
- *When you operate the warming mode, if the drink temperature is low, it takes a long time to warm the drink. To use the warming mode efficiently, put a warm drink in the box.*
- *If the cover does not close securely, the efficiency will be low and frost will occur. Always close the cover securely.*
- *If you attempt to close the cover by force when drinks are not put in the box correctly, it will damage the cover.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Because the temperature of the box bottom is very low, be sure frost does not occur on the drink.*
- *Put the cap on the bottle securely when you put the bottle in the box.*
- *Do not put sharp or any other object except drinks in the box. It will damage the box.*
- *If you keep food in the box for a long time, the food may get spoiled and smells.*
- *When you clean the inside of the box, use a soft cloth. Don't use strong soap, chemical detergents.*



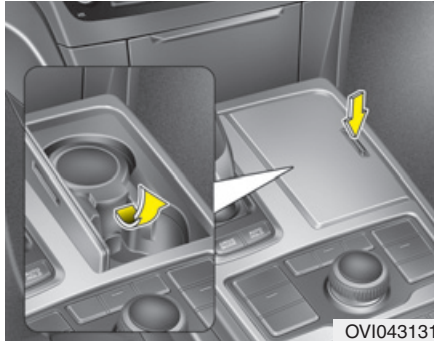
CAUTION

There is the air inlet at the center of the rear seat and the air outlet at the inside of the trunk. If the air inlet is blocked, the efficiency will be lower. If the air inlet is blocked for a long time, the box may be damaged.

Do not let the air inlet and outlet be blocked.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray



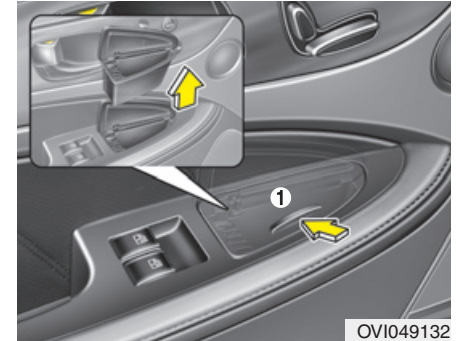
⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Front

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open. To clean the ashtray, the plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pulling it out.

Rear (if equipped)



Use the rear ashtray after spreading the cover (1).

To clean the ashtray, the plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pulling it out.

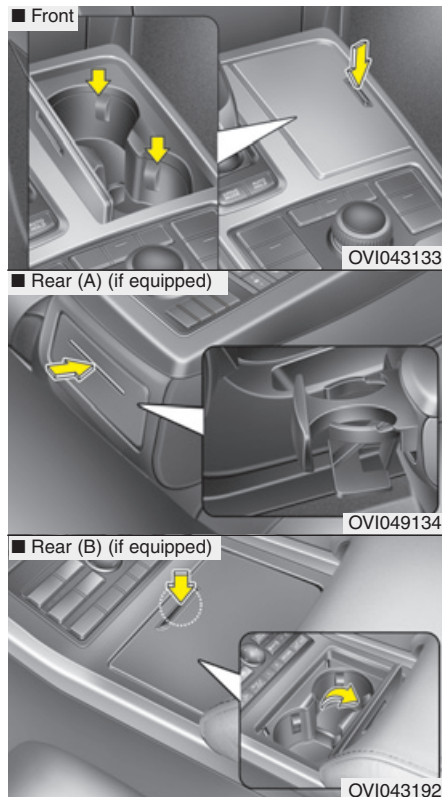
Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of a personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Front

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

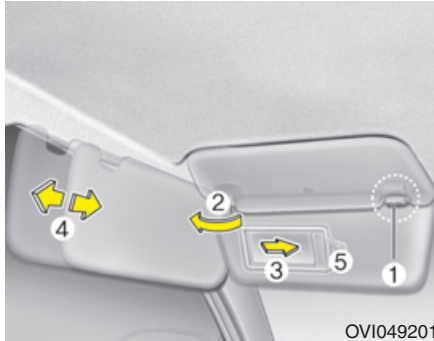
Rear (A)

To open the cover, press the button and it will slowly open.

Rear (B) (if equipped)

To open the cover, press the cover and it will slowly open.

Sunvisor



OVI049201

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor extension forward or backward (4).

The ticket holder (5) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket. (if equipped)



CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp

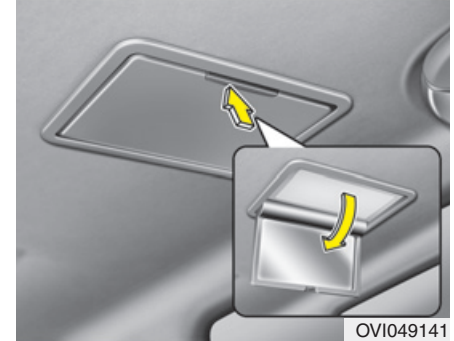
Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use. If the vanity mirror is not closed securely, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible sunvisor damage.



WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.

Rear vanity mirror (if equipped)



OVI049141

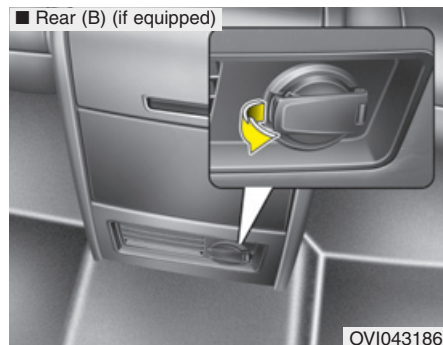
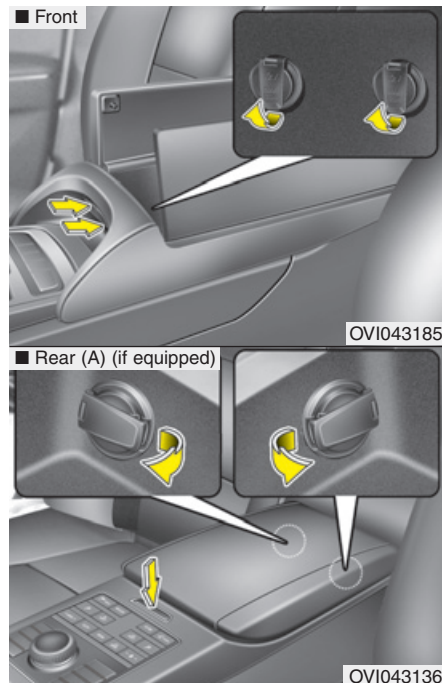
To use the rear vanity mirror, press the cover and it will slowly open and the mirror lamp will turn on.



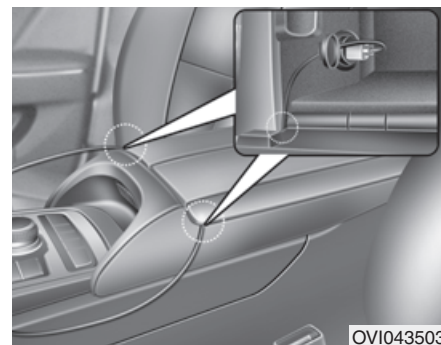
CAUTION

Close the mirror cover securely. If the mirror cover is not closed, the lamp will stay on and could result in battery discharge and possible mirror damage.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.



When using the front power outlet, you can close the center console cover after pulling out the wire through the front corner of the both side of the console.

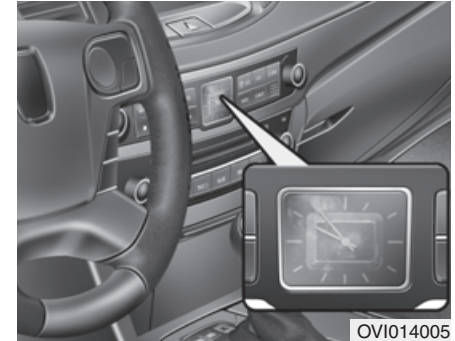
(The USB charger and cable is not provided in your vehicle.)

⚠ CAUTION

- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Clock

You can set the clock by using the Audio or Navigation system.

Clock settings

with Navigation model

- GPS Time check

The clock is automatically updated through the GPS time.

- GPS Time non-check

The clock can be manually adjusted.

1. Select the "System Settings" in the "INFO" screen.
2. Select the "Clock Settings".
3. Select the "Time Settings" by rotating the controller on the center console panel.

Without Navigation model

The clock can be manually adjusted.

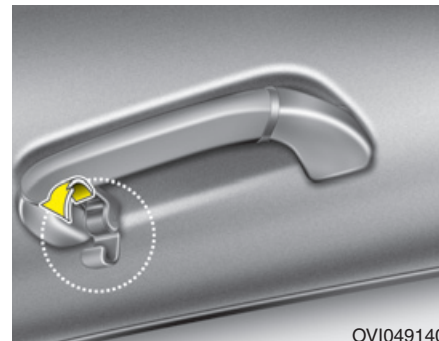
1. Select the "System Settings" in the "INFO" screen.
2. Select the "Clock Settings".
3. Select the "Time Settings" by rotating the controller on the center console panel.

For more details, please refer to the Audio or Navigation Manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)



OVI049140

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

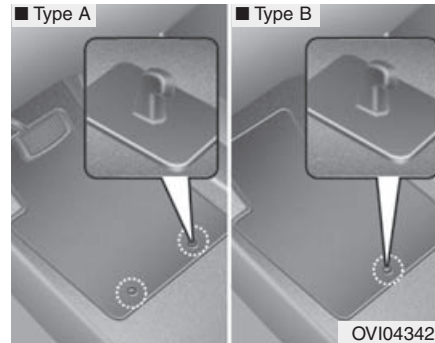
Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Bag hanger (if equipped)

OVI043212

Pull the strap (1) to hang a bag on the hook (2).

When you are not use the hook, fold the hook.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

OVI043427

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that only the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

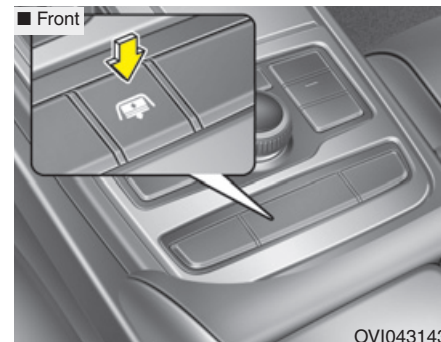
CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING

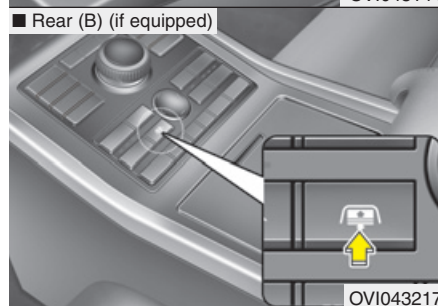
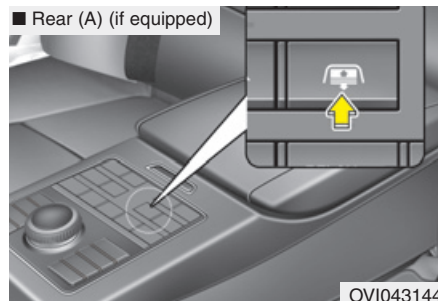
Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Rear curtain (if equipped)



To fold the rear curtain, press the button. To unfold the rear curtain, press the button again.

The rear curtain will be folded automatically when you shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) and unfolded automatically when you shift the shift lever from R (Reverse) into P (Park).



 CAUTION

Do not pull or fold the rear curtain by hand. It could cause motor failure.

After the rear curtain is folded by shifting the shift lever into R (Reverse), if you drive more than 20km/h with the shift lever in D (Drive), the rear curtain will be unfolded automatically.

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

* NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Aux, USB and iPod® port



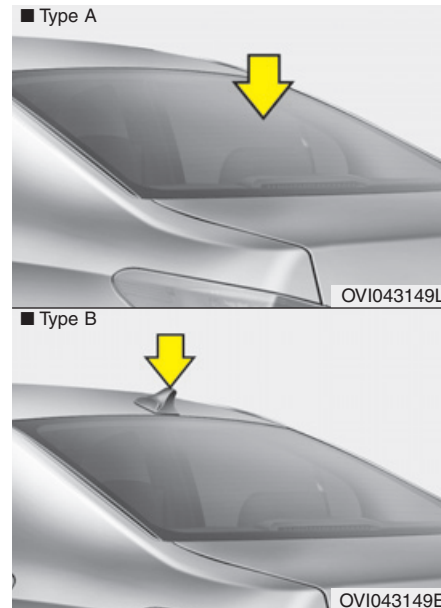
You can use an aux port to connect audio devices a USB port to plug in a USB, and an iPod® port to plug in an iPod®.

* NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna



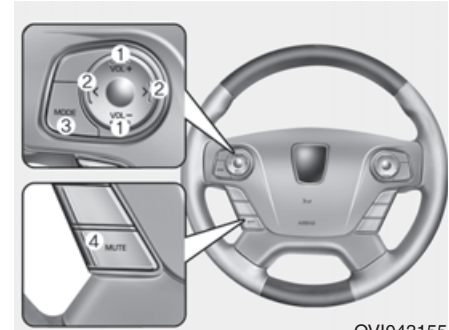
When the radio is turned on with the engine start/stop button in the ON or ACC position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or use a scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.*
- *Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.*
- *When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.*
- *Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.*
- *Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.*

Steering wheel audio control

OVI043155

The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (< / >) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, disc, or AUX.

MUTE (4)

- Press the MUTE button to cancel the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

*** NOTICE**

Detailed information is described in a separately supplied manual.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving	5-4
• Before entering vehicle	5-4
• Necessary inspections	5-4
• Before starting	5-4
Engine start/stop button	5-6
• Illuminated engine start/stop button	5-6
• Engine start/stop button position	5-6
Starting the engine	5-9
Automatic transmission (Shift by wire)	5-11
• Automatic transmission operation	5-11
• Good driving practices	5-20
Brake system	5-23
• Power brakes	5-23
• Electric parking brake (EPB)	5-26
• Emergency braking	5-29
• Auto hold	5-30
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-34
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	5-36
• Hill-start assist control (HAC)	5-41
• Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	5-41
• Good braking practices	5-42
Drive mode integrated control system	5-44
• Drive mode / Snow mode	5-44
Electronic controlled suspension (ECS)	5-46
• To control the vehicle height	5-46

• ECS (electronic controlled suspension) malfunction warning message	5-47
• Towing your vehicle	5-48
Cruise control system	5-50
• Cruise control speed	5-51
Advanced smart cruise control system	5-55
• Smart cruise control speed	5-56
• Smart cruise control vehicle to vehicle distance	5-60
• Distance to distance vehicle sensor	5-62
• To convert to cruise control mode	5-63
• Limitations of the system	5-64
Lane departure warning system (LDWS)	5-70
• LDWS operation	5-71
Intelligent accelerator pedal	5-74
Advanced vehicle safety management (AVSM) ..	5-75
Blind spot detection system (BSD)	5-78
• Operating conditions	5-79
• Warning type	5-79
• Detecting sensor	5-80
• Warning message	5-81
• Rear cross traffic alert	5-81
• Operating conditions	5-81
• Warning type	5-82
• Non-operating condition	5-83

Economical operation	5-84
Special driving conditions	5-86
• Hazardous driving conditions	5-86
• Rocking the vehicle	5-86
• Smooth cornering	5-87
• Driving at night	5-88
• Driving in the rain	5-88
• Driving in flooded areas	5-89
• Driving off-road	5-89
• Highway driving	5-89
Winter driving	5-91
• Snowy or icy conditions	5-91
• Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant	5-94
• Check battery and cables	5-94
• Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary	5-95
• Check spark plugs and ignition system	5-95
• To keep locks from freezing	5-95
• Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system	5-95
• Don't let your parking brake freeze	5-95
• Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath	5-95
• Carry emergency equipment	5-96
• Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment	5-96

Vehicle weight	5-97
• Base curb weight	5-97
• Vehicle curb weight	5-97
• Cargo weight	5-97
• GAW (Gross axle weight)	5-97
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)	5-97
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight)	5-97
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)	5-97
• Overloading	5-97
Trailer towing	5-98

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, "Maintenance".

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON

Illuminated engine start/stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in P(Park). When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in P(Park), the engine start/stop button does not turn to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

If you open the driver's door when the engine start/stop button is off, the steering wheel will lock.

* NOTICE

- If difficulty is experienced turning the engine start/stop button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension while pressing the engine start/stop button.
- When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC(Accessory)

Press the engine start/stop button when it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operational.

If the engine start/stop button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is off automatically to prevent the battery discharge.

ON

Press the engine start/stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.

Do not leave the engine start/stop button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P(Park) or the N(Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

*** NOTICE**

- If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follow :
OFF → ACC → ON → OFF
- If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC or the ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brakes, which may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never reach for the engine start/stop button, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

STARTING THE ENGINE

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. Place the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

4. Press the engine start/stop button while depressing the brake pedal. It should be started without depressing the accelerator.
5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

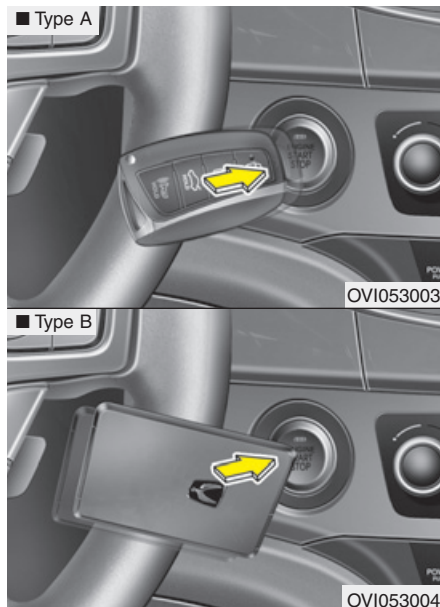
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the warning, "Key not in vehicle" will illuminate on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle, when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is on.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the engine start/stop button or related parts.

CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.



* NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.

The side with the lock button should contact the engine start/stop button directly. When you press the engine start/stop button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Do not press the engine start/stop button for more than 5 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.*
- *Do not press the engine start/stop button to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (SHIFT BY WIRE)



* When you shift the transmission, depress the brake pedal with pressing [UNLOCK] button.

OVI053099L

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

* NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

WARNING - Automatic transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

CAUTION

- *To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.*
- *When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.*
- *Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.*

Transmission ranges

When ignition switch is off, cluster and knob (transaxle lever) display the shift lever position for 30 seconds.



P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

To shift the gear from [R], [N], [D] or [M] to [P], press the [P] button on the shift lever.

If you turn off the engine in [D], [R] or [M], the shifting automatically changes to [P].

If you press the [P] button when the shifting is on [M] or if you turn the engine off when the shifting is on [M], the shift lever is automatically moved to right side and the shifting is changed to [P].

When the shift lever is automatically moved to right side, if you hold the shift lever by force, the warning message will be illuminated in cluster. Move the shift lever to right side manually.

When you park the vehicle, press the [P] button of shift lever with applying brake pedal and apply the parking brake.

CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**



R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift the gear to [R] press the [UNLOCK] button of shift lever with depressing brake pedal and move the shift lever forward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in “Rocking the vehicle” in this section.



N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

In neutral range if you turn off the engine, the range will be on [N] and the ignition position will be on ACC. To turn off engine :

1. Press the engine start/stop button to make the ignition position be on [ON].
2. Press the [P] button.
3. Press the engine start/stop button.

When you turn off the vehicle in [N] gear, if you open the driver's door or front passenger's door, the gear is automatically changed to [P].

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

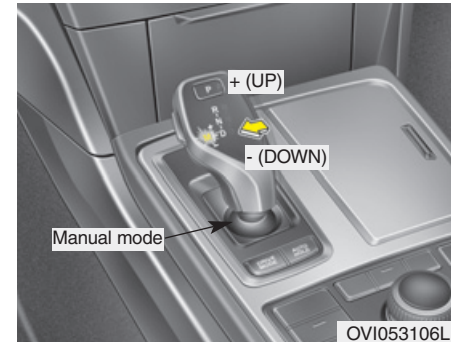
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

To shift into [D], depress the brake pedal and press the [UNLOCK] button of shift lever. And then move the shift lever to backward.

To shift into [D], from [N] you must depress the brake pedal.

*** NOTICE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).



Manual mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.
Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

* NOTICE

- In manual mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In manual mode, only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In manual mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In manual mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) :

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with pressing [UNLOCK] button.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

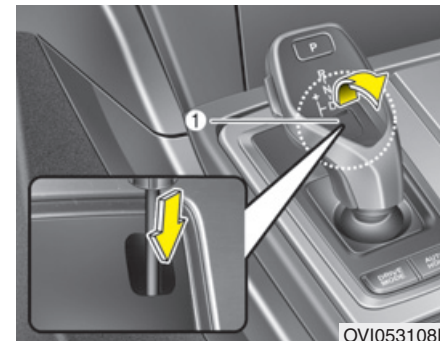
⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

■ When the battery is discharged:

When the battery is discharged, the automatic transmission (shift by wire) is not shifted.

In emergency, if you want to shift into [N], follow actions;

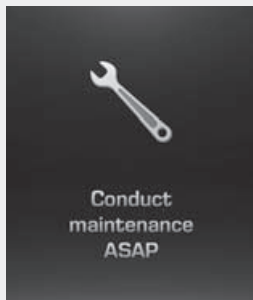


You can shift into [N] by using the driver if the jump starting is impossible to do.

Insert the screwdriver (-) to service hole (1) as direction of clockwise 10 times. The shifting is changed to [N] from [P] position. If you want to shift to [P] position, turn the driver counter-clockwise.

⚠ CAUTION

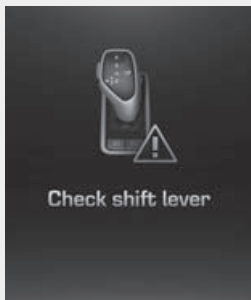
If the electric parking brake is not released, we recommend that the vehicle is towed as flat-bed towing.



Conduct
maintenance
ASAP

OVIEDR2908

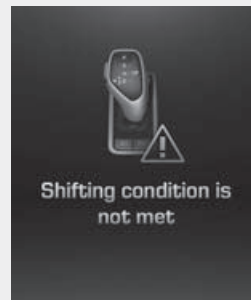
1.If the transmission is not operated as normal, the warning will be illuminated. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Check shift lever

OVIEDR2901

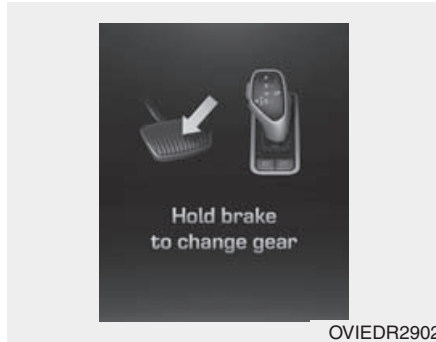
2.If the shift lever has some problem with main system, the warning will be illuminated. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



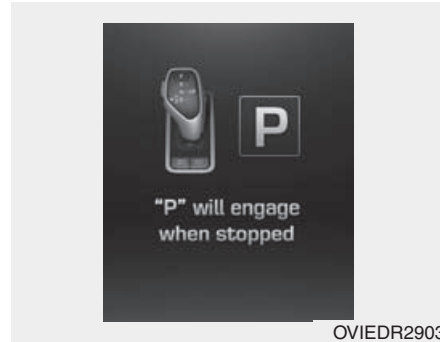
Shifting condition is
not met

OVIEDR2909

3.If the shifting condition is not matched by high engine RPM or high vehicle speed, the warning will be illuminated. When you reduce the engine RPM or vehicle speed, the shifting will be operated.



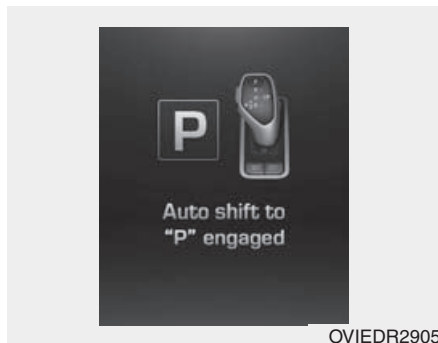
4. When you shift the transmission, if you do not depress the brake pedal, the warning will be illuminated.



5. When you shift into [P], if the vehicle speed is high, warning will be illuminated. Stop the vehicle at safe area and shift into [P].

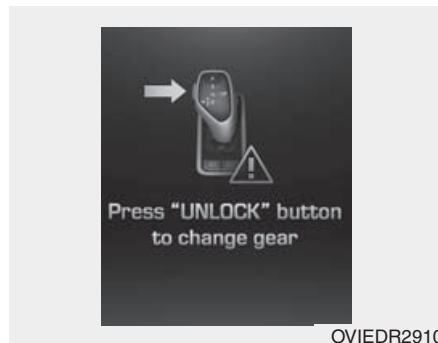


6. When the transmission is fixed on [M], the warning will be illuminated.



OVIEDR2905

7. While stopping in [D], [R] and [M], when you get off the vehicle, the warning will be illuminated for your safety and the shifting is automatically changed to [P].



OVIEDR2910

If you do not press [UNLOCK] button, the warning will be illuminated.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.

- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- **Always buckle-up!** In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive) or [1st] gear of [M] mode. Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.***

WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for automatic transmission equipped vehicles.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



WK-23_TF

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electric parking brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

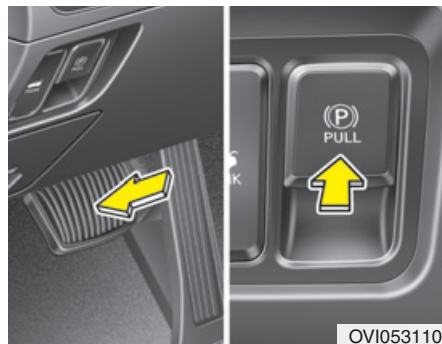


To engage the parking brake, first apply the brake pedal and then pull the EPB switch. Make sure that the brake warning light comes on.

CAUTION

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (electric parking brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Set the engine start/stop button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (electric parking brake) automatically:

- Shift lever in P (Park)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear), N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

- Shift lever in N (Neutral)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive).

- Depress the accelerator pedal satisfying the following conditions.

1. Engine running
2. Driver's seat belt fastened
3. Driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed
4. Shift lever in R (Rear), D (Drive) or M (Mode)

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

* NOTICE

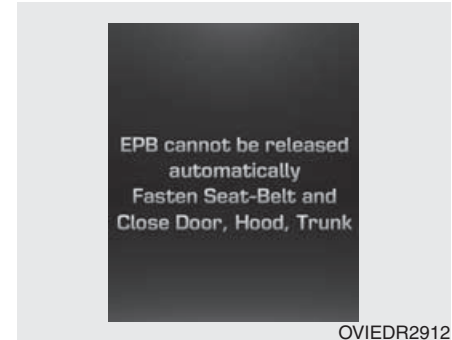
- For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the engine start/stop button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, press the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with EPB switch when you drive downhill or back up the vehicle.

EPB (electric parking brake) may be automatically applied when:

- The EPB is overheated
- Requested by other systems
- The engine is turned off with the EPB applied

⚠ CAUTION

- *If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.*



OVIEDR2912

- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the engine hood in [D] gear or trunk in [R] gear is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

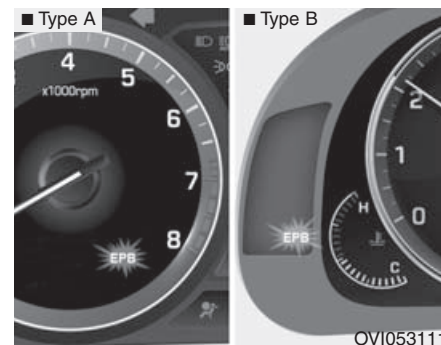
⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park).
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

⚠ CAUTION

- *A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.*
- *When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.*
- *The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.*
- *When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.*

EPB malfunction indicator (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operation normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch or the engine start/stop button is turned to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

CAUTION

- *The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling the EPB switch. Braking is possible only when you pull the EPB switch.

WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

* NOTICE

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

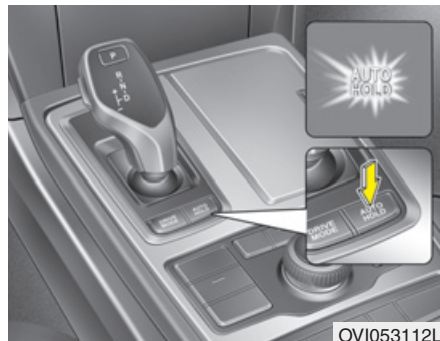
When the EPB (electric parking brake) is not released

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

CAUTION

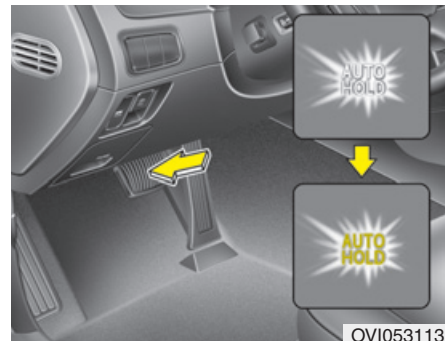
If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)



The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal in [D], [R], [N] or [Manual Mode] gear.

Set up



1. With the driver's door, engine hood and trunk closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.
2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

If you want to release it manually, pull the EPB switch while depressing the brake pedal. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white and the system changes to the standby position.

For your safety, release the AUTO HOLD operation manually if the vehicle ahead is too close.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel

To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch while depressing the brake pedal. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.

**CAUTION**

For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold operation when:

- ***Driving downhill.***
- ***Driving slowly, parking, or backing up.***
- ***Washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.***

*** NOTICE**

- **The Auto Hold does not operate when:**
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened
 - The trunk is opened
 - The shift lever is in P (Park)
 - The EPB is applied
 - **For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:**
 - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened
 - The engine hood is opened in [D] gear
 - The trunk is opened in [R] gear
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
 - The vehicle moved several times
- In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

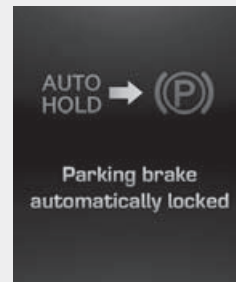
Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 CAUTION

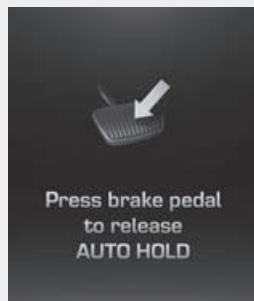
If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, hood or trunk open detection system, the AUTO HOLD may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OVIEDR2914

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once.

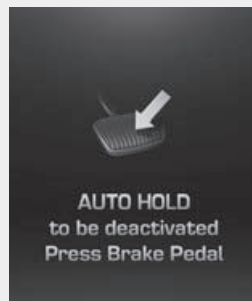


OVIEDR2915

If it is impossible to apply EPB from Auto Hold, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once. In that time, apply the brake pedal.

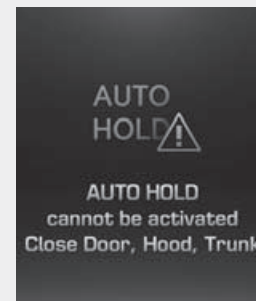
CAUTION

If this notice illuminates, the Auto Hold and EPB may not be operated. For your safety, apply the brake pedal.



OVIEDR2916

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once.



OVIEDR2913

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver door, engine hood and trunk are not closed or the driver seat belt is not fastened, the notice will illuminate on the LCD display. Also warning chime sounds once. In that time, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver door, engine hood and trunk and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tire chains installed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

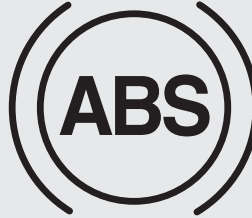
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78



CAUTION

- *If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.*

⚠ CAUTION

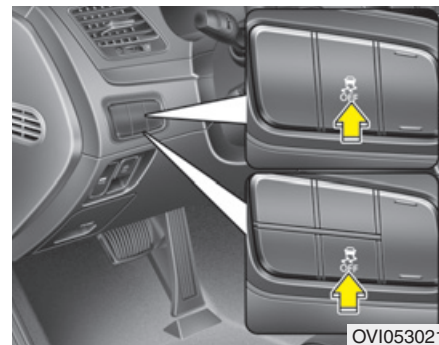
- *When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.*
- *Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.*

*** NOTICE**

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (If equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast according to the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

*** NOTICE**

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

-

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

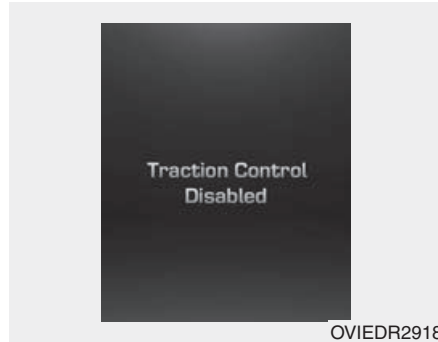
ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



This car has 2 kinds of ESC off states.

If the engine stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.



OVIEDR2918

• ESC off state 1

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.



OVIEDR2917

• ESC off state 2

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF ) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF ) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

Indicator light

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



When ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

 CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

 WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

 WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

 CAUTION

Even if you cancel the ESC function by pressing the button, the ESC function may be operated. It is normal condition for safety driving.

*** NOTICE**

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated and the buzzer beeps) by pressing the button for 3 seconds. If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when it starts to go after stopping. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so when the vehicle is starting off always depress the accelerator pedal.

* NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle is braked rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration at greater than 7 m/s²)
- The ABS is activating

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically.

The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 10km/h after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pushing the hazard warning flasher switch.

 CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

 WARNING

- Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the P (Park) position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.

- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be caution when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P. If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM

DRIVE mode / SNOW mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system initializes to the NORMAL mode when the engine start/stop button is turned off and on. It is displayed on the AVN monitor which mode the vehicle is in as below.

- SPORT
- SNOW (if equipped)

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



- * If you turn off the User Settings Mode, the ECO indicator is not displayed.
- * According to the User Settings Mode, the background changes. You can turn off the background in User Settings Mode.

ECO mode

ECO

The ECO indicator is a system that helps guide you to drive economically when you have NORMAL MODE selected.

- The ECO indicator changes color from white to green when you are driving the best for economy.
- Maximize your economy by adjust your driving habit to be less aggressive and get the most time spent with green ECO indication.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode focuses on dynamic driving by automatically controlling the steering wheel, engine and transaxle system.

SPORT

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- If the SPORT mode is activated, and the engine start/stop button is turned off and on DRIVE MODE would be changed to NORMAL mode. To turn on the SPORT mode press DRIVE MODE button again.
- If the system is activated:
 - Deceleration from release of accelerator pedal will result in less rapid fall in RPM (revolutions per minute) than in the NORMAL mode.
 - Up-shifting is delayed.

*** NOTICE**

In Sport drive mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

*** NOTICE**

If you activate the Driving Mode Theme on the User Settings Mode of the LCD display (if equipped), the SPORT and SNOW indicators will not turn on the instrument cluster.

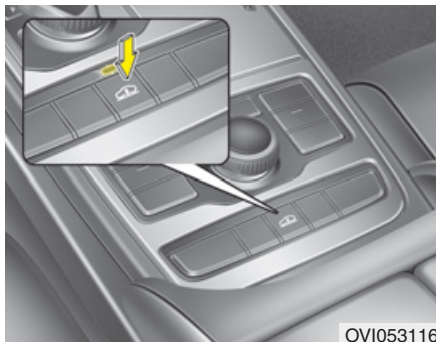
SNOW mode (if equipped)

Snow mode helps the driver to drive more effectively on slippery roads such as snowy or muddy roads.

SNOW

- When the DRIVE MODE button is pressed and the SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator will illuminate.

ELECTRONIC CONTROLLED SUSPENSION (ECS) (IF EQUIPPED)



ECS controls the vehicle suspension automatically to maximize passenger comfort by using the air spring in the suspension.

You can also control the vehicle suspension manually in NORMAL mode or HIGH mode.

To control the vehicle height

- Push the vehicle height control button to select the HIGH mode that makes the vehicle height be higher than the NORMAL mode and the indicator light on the vehicle height control button will illuminate. It is useful in a rough road.
- Push the vehicle height control button again to select the NORMAL mode that makes the vehicle height lower than the HIGH mode. The indicator light in the vehicle height control button will go off.
- When the vehicle stops with the shift lever in P(Park) or N(Neutral), you may change the vehicle height.
- When you drive under 70km/h, you may select the HIGH mode.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds 70km/h while driving in the HIGH mode, the NORMAL mode will be selected automatically.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds 120km/h while driving in NORMAL mode, the LOW mode that is lower than NORMAL mode will be selected automatically. LOW mode can not be selected manually.

- When you drive under 80km/h in the LOW mode, the NORMAL mode will be selected automatically.

- When the engine start/stop button is turned off with the HIGH mode selected, the HIGH mode will be maintained.

It is to prevent damage under the vehicle when parked in rough roads.

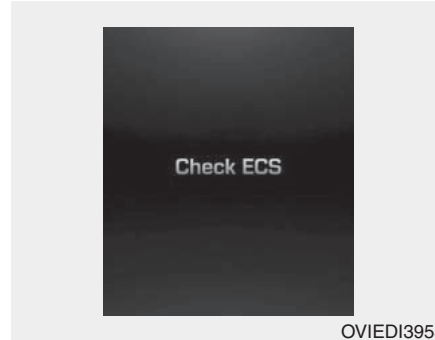
- The height of the vehicle may be adjusted after the engine start/stop button is turned off for 2 hours/ 5 hours/10 hours.

It is to compensate vehicle height affected by outside temperature.

*** NOTICE**

- When you drive over 70km/h, you may not select the HIGH mode.
- Do not operate ECS when the air filter of the compressor in the lower part of the vehicle sinks under the water.

In draft of water into the compressor may happen, and ECS may not operate normally.

ECS (electronic controlled suspension) malfunction warning message

If ECS malfunction warning message comes on while driving, ECS is not working properly.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

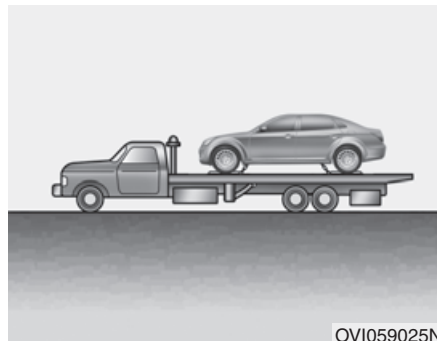
*** NOTICE**

- Make sure there are no objects under the vehicle before changing the vehicle height.
- A click sound may be heard while operating ECS, but these conditions are normal and indicate that ECS is functioning properly.
- Depending on the outside temperature the vehicle height may be different.
- When the vehicle is parked with one side of the vehicle lifted or vehicle speed is suddenly accelerated/decelerated or the steering wheel is suddenly turned, the height may not temporarily be adjusted. This is to protect the system.
- When one side of the vehicle was lifted with a jack, the height may not temporarily be adjusted. The ECS will operate normally when the engine is turned on again or when the vehicle is accelerated.
- When the vehicle is not driven for a long period of time, vehicle height may get low. The ECS will operate normally when the engine is turned on.

* NOTICE

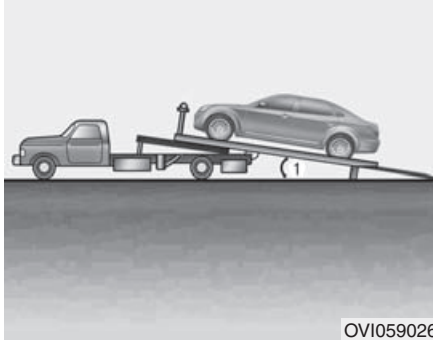
- If the battery is discharged, the ECS malfunction warning message may turn on to protect the system.
- When the height is adjusted repeatedly, the height may not temporarily be adjusted for the compressor overheats. This is to prevent damage to related parts.

Towing your vehicle



CAUTION

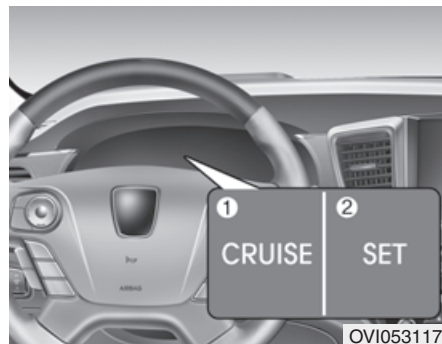
If the ECS malfunction message illuminates when there is no air in the suspension, the vehicle height will be very low, so do not drive to protect the vehicle from the projections on the surface of the ground. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. You should tow the vehicle as the picture.



⚠ CAUTION

When you load the vehicle onto the tow truck, the loading angle(1) should be smaller than 6°.

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



- ① CRUISE indicator
- ② SET indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without pressing the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) and below approximately 180 km/h (113 mph).

⚠ WARNING

- If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% up-hill or down-hill roads.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

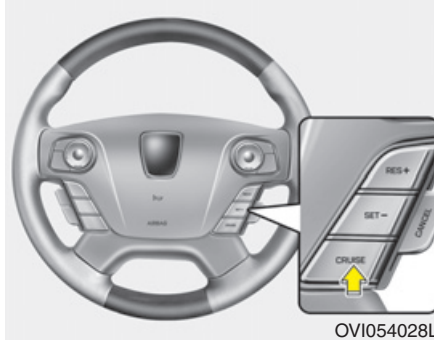
- Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.

*** NOTICE**

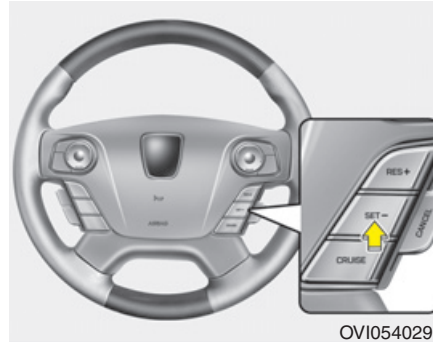
During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

Cruise control speed

To set cruise control speed:



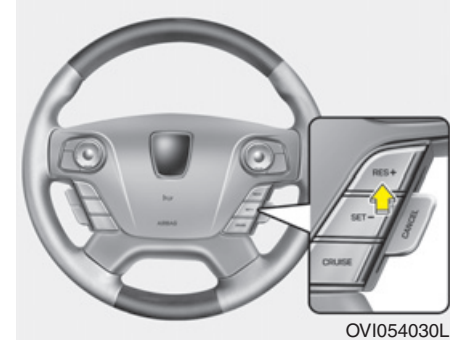
1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 40 km/h (25 mph) and less than 180 km/h (113 mph).



3. Push the SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

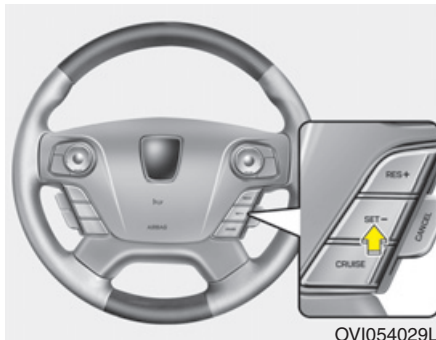
To increase cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the RES+ switch is operated in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 180 km/h (113 mph).

To decrease the cruising speed:



OVI054029L

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 2.0 km/h (1.2 mph) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 40 km/h (25 mph).

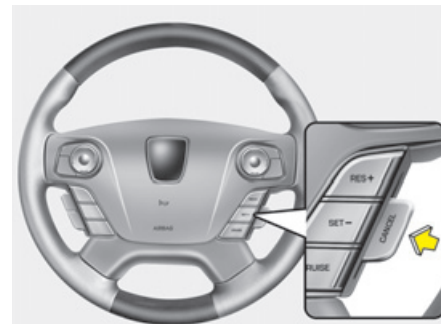
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you press the SET- switch at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

Cruise control will be canceled when:



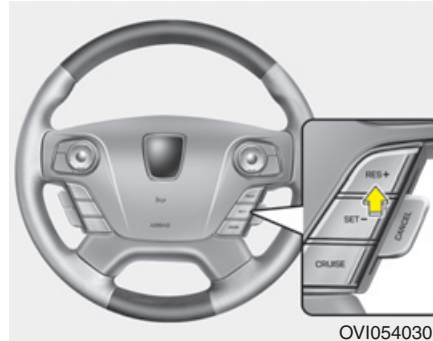
OVI054031L

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Shifting the shift lever into N (Neutral).
- Pulling the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decreasing the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 15 km/h (9 mph).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 32 km/h (20 mph).
- Increasing the vehicle speed to more than approximately 200 km/h (125 mph).

- The ESC is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear with sports mode.
- Operate the EPB switch. Do not operate the parking brake while driving except in an emergency situation.

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, push the RES+ switch located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph):



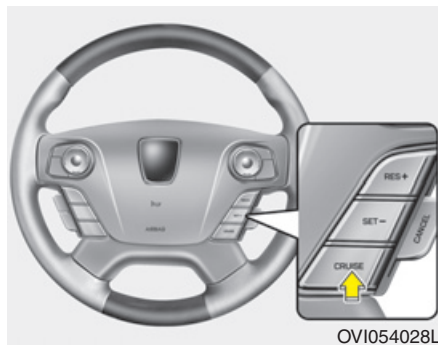
If any method other than the CRUISE switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed.

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

*** NOTICE**

Always check the road conditions when pressing the RES+ switch to resume the speed.

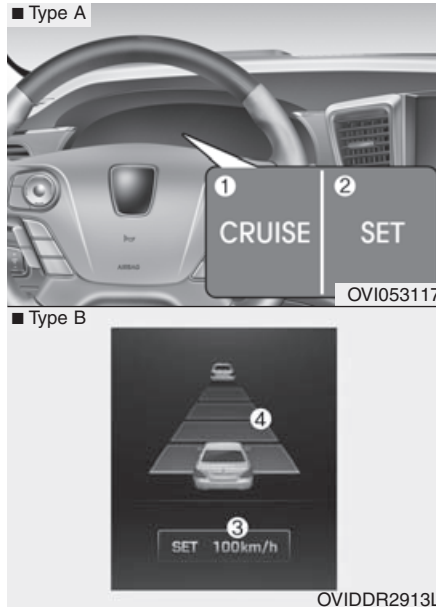
To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:



- Push the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the engine start/stop button off.

Both of these actions will cancel the cruise control operation. If you want to resume the cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in “To set cruise control speed” on the previous page.

ADVANCED SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



- ① Cruise indicator
- ② SET indicator
- ③ Set speed
- ④ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

The smart cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the smart cruise control system.

⚠ WARNING

- If the smart cruise control is left on, (cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the smart cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the smart cruise control system off (cruise indicator light off) when the smart cruise control is not used.
- Use the smart cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the smart cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed. For instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or steep hills.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the smart cruise control system.

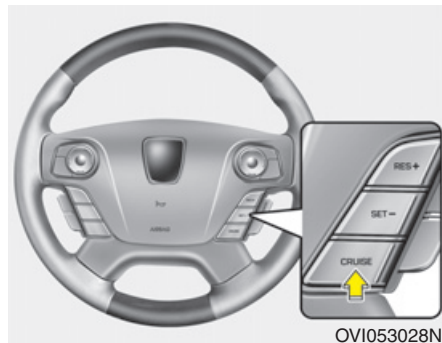
(Continued)

(Continued)

- The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance of the vehicle ahead.

Smart cruise control speed

To set cruise control speed:

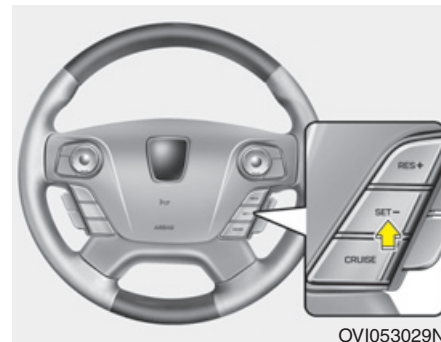


1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

The smart cruise control speed can be set as follows:

- 30 km/h (18.6 mph) ~180 km/h (113 mph) : when there is no vehicle in front
- 0 km/h (0 mph) ~180 km/h (113 mph) : when there is a vehicle in front



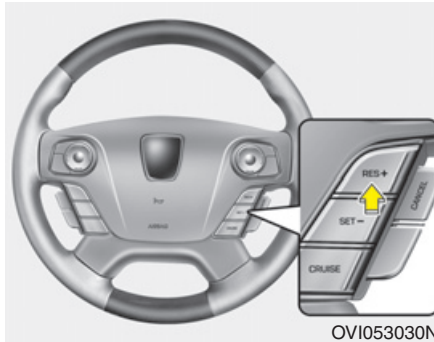
3. Push the SET- switch, and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light, set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.

4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

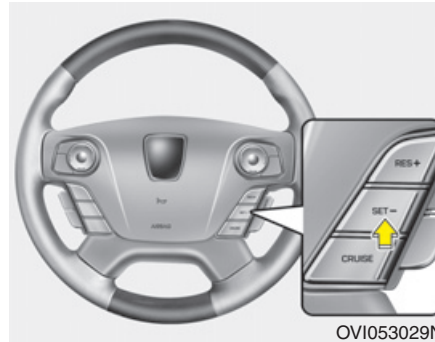
To increase cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h or 5 mph. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.0 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the RES+ switch is operated in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 180 km/h (113 mph).

To decrease the cruise control set speed:



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h or 5 mph. Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the SET- switch and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.0 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the SET- switch is operated in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (18.6 mph).

To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

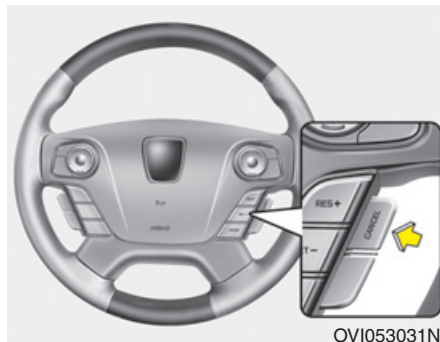
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator.

If you press the SET- switch at an increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

*** NOTICE**

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise control will be temporarily canceled when:



Cancelled manually

- While driving
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - Pull the lever (to CANCEL) located on the steering wheel.
- While stopping with operating system
 - Depress the brake pedal and pull the lever (to CANCEL)

The advanced smart cruise control turns off temporarily when the indicator on the LCD display turns off. The CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The EPB (electric parking brake) is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 190 km/h (120 mph).
- The vehicle stops on a steep incline.
- The ESC, ABS or TCS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matters.
- When the vehicle is stopped for over 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The driver starts driving by depressing the accelerator pedal or pressing the RES+ button, if a vehicle stops far away ahead of your vehicle.

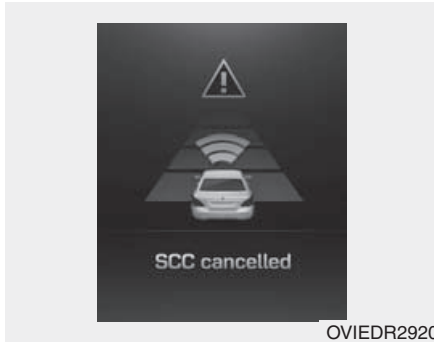
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for more than 1 minute.

Each of these actions will cancel the smart cruise control operation. (the SET indicator, set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.)

In a condition the smart cruise control is cancelled automatically, the smart cruise control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- button is pressed. Also, the EPB (electric parking brake) will be applied when the vehicle is stopped.

CAUTION

If the smart cruise control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

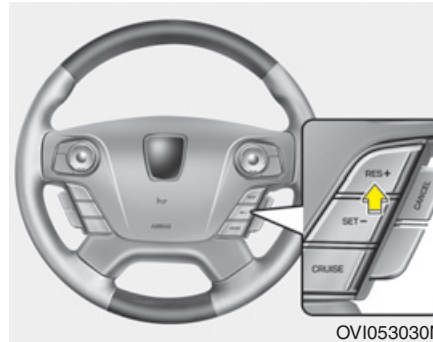


If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume cruise control set speed:

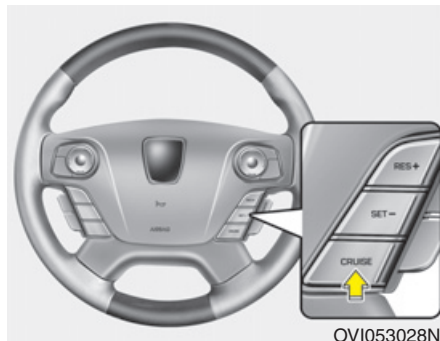


If any method other than the CRUISE switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when the RES+ switch is pushed. It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 10 km/h (6.2 mph) when the sensor detects the vehicle ahead or if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 30 km/h (18.6 mph) when there is no vehicle in front of your vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

Always check the road conditions when pressing the RES+ switch to resume speed.

To turn cruise control off:

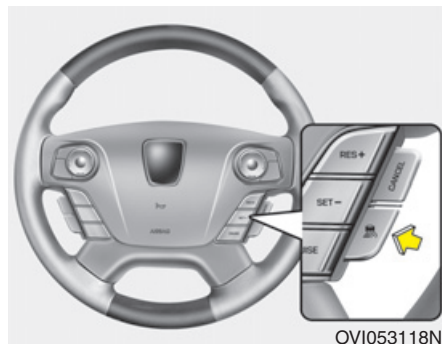


- While driving
 - Push the CRUISE button
- While stopping with operating system
 - Depress the brake pedal and push the CRUISE button

Both of these actions cancel smart cruise control operation. If you want to resume smart cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

Smart cruise control vehicle to vehicle distance

To set vehicle to vehicle distance:

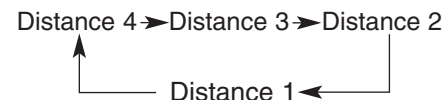


This function allows you to program the vehicle to maintain relative distance to the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

The vehicle to vehicle distance will automatically activate when the smart cruise control system is on.

Select the appropriate distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed.

Each time the button is pulled, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:

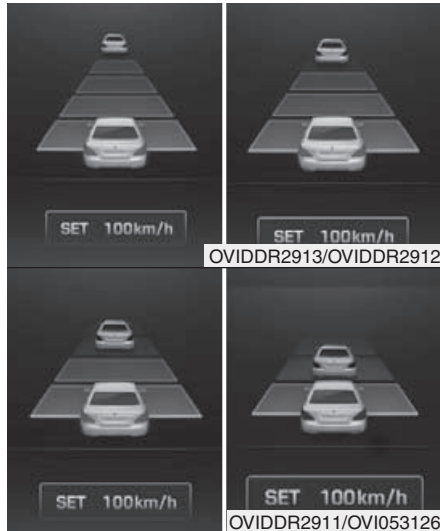


For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows;

- Distance 4 - approximately 52 m
- Distance 3 - approximately 40 m
- Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m
- Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

* NOTICE

The 'Distance 4' is always set when the system is used for the first time after starting the engine.

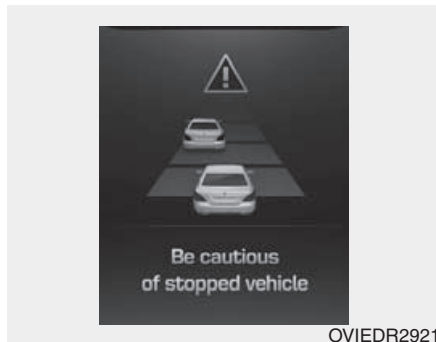


- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.
- The vehicle will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you)

- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.

CAUTION

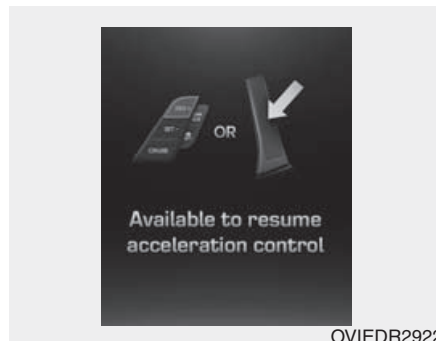
- ***The warning chime sounds and malfunction indicator blinks if it is hard to maintain the selected distance to the vehicle ahead.***
- ***If the warning chime sounds, actively adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.***
- ***Even if the warning chime is not activated, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.***



CAUTION

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30km/h (18.6 mph)) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push the RES+ switch to start driving.

Distance to distance vehicle sensor

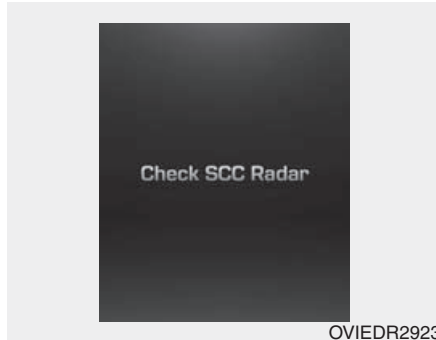


The sensor detects the distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.

Always keep the area in front of the sensor clean.

SCC (Smart cruise control) malfunction indicator



The warning message/indicator illuminates when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

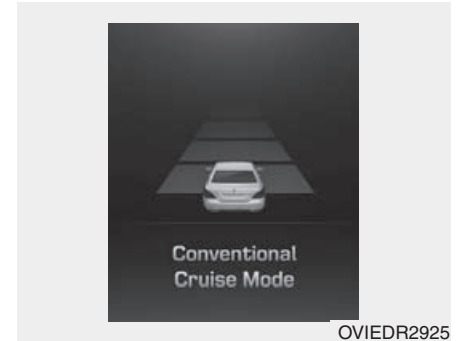
CAUTION

- ***Do not install accessories around the sensor and do not replace the bumper by yourself. It may interfere with the sensor performance.***
- ***Always keep the sensor and bumper clean.***
- ***To prevent sensor cover damage from occurring, wash the car with a soft cloth.***
- ***Do not damage the sensor or sensor area by a strong impact. If the sensor moves slightly off position, the smart cruise control system will not operate correctly.***

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- ***We recommend that the sensor be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not paint anything on the sensor cover.***

To convert to cruise control mode:



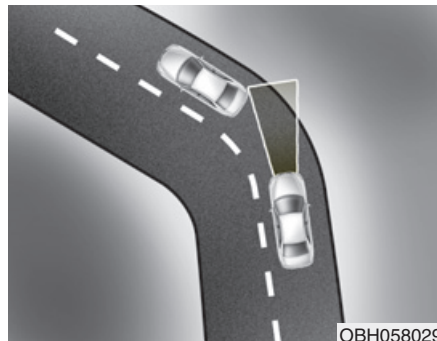
The driver may choose to only use the cruise control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn the smart cruise control system on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Pull the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart cruise control(SCC) mode" and "Cruise control(CC) mode".

⚠ WARNING

When using the cruise control mode, you must manually access the distance to other vehicles as the system will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

Limitations of the system



The smart cruise control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

On curves

- On curves, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.

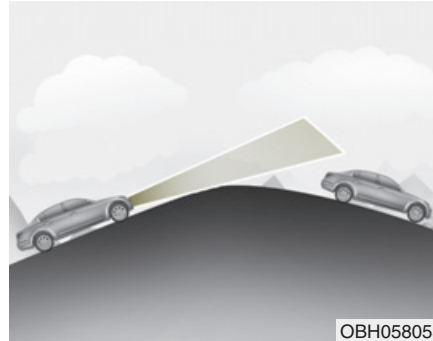
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



OBH058030

- Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the smart cruise control.

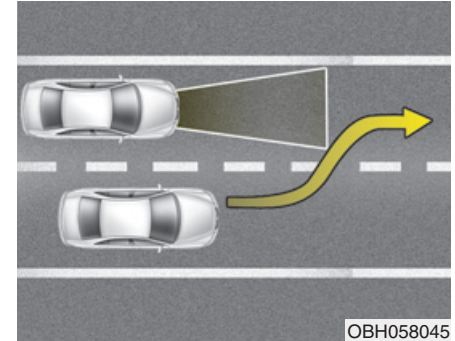
On inclines



OBH058053

- During uphill or downhill driving, the smart cruise control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly down when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

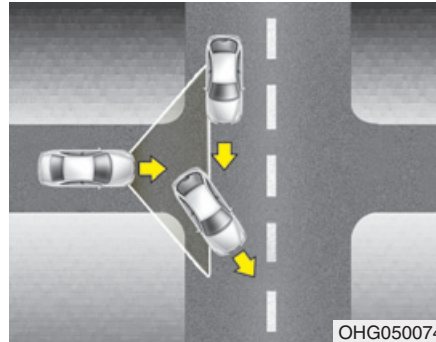
Lane changing



OBH058045

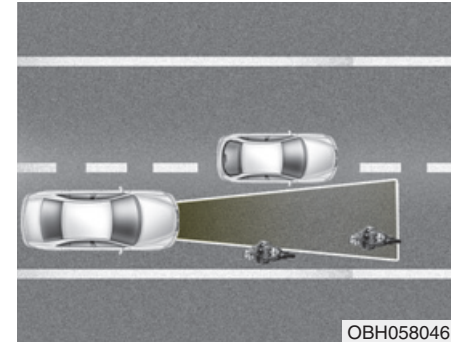
- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The sensor may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is slower than your vehicle, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

- If a vehicle which moves into your lane is faster than your vehicle, you may accelerate if that vehicle is traveling less than your set speed.



- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.

Vehicle recognition



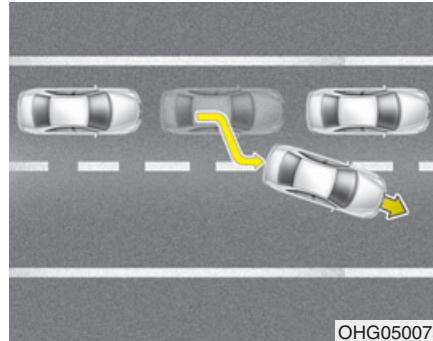
Some vehicles ahead in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor as follows:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of the following occurs:

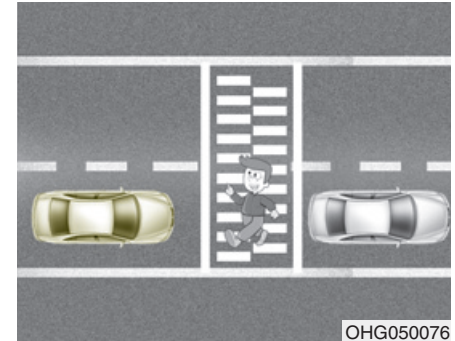
- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the trunk
- While making turns by steering
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



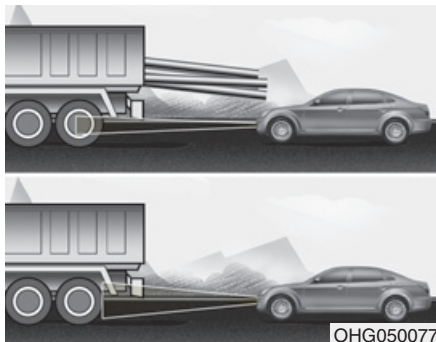
OHG050075

- When vehicles are at a standstill and the vehicle in front of you changes to the next lane, be careful when your vehicle starts to move because it may not recognize the stopped vehicle in front of you.



OHG050076

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out to the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The smart cruise control system cannot guarantee the stop for every emergency situation.

If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.

- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- The smart cruise control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When other vehicles are changing lanes in front of you frequently, the smart cruise control system may not operate appropriately. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The smart cruise control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.

(Continued)

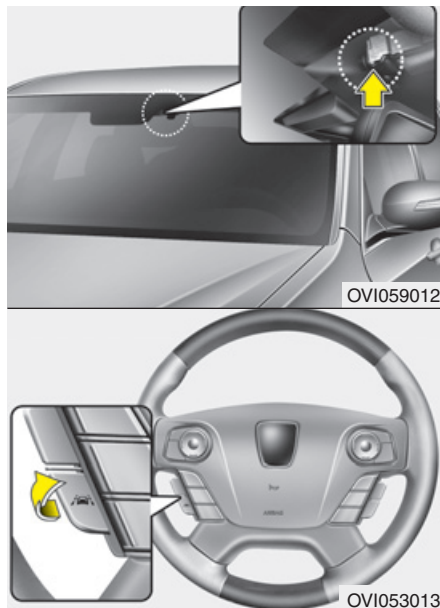
(Continued)

- As the smart cruise control system may not recognize complex driving situations, always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

**CAUTION**

The smart cruise control system may not operate temporarily due to electrical interference.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDWS) (IF EQUIPPED)



This system detects the lane with the sensor at the front windshield and warns you when your vehicle leaves the lane.

⚠ WARNING

- The LDWS does not make the vehicle change lanes. It is the driver's responsibility to always check the road conditions.
- Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly, when the LDWS warns you that your vehicle is leaving the lane.
- If the sensor can not detect the lane or if the vehicle speed does not exceed 60km/h, the LDWS won't warn you even though vehicle leaves the lane.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of coating on the front windshield, the LDWS may not work properly.
- Do not let water or any kind of liquid come in contact with the LDWS sensor.
- Do not remove the LDWS parts and do not affect the sensor by a strong impact.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not put objects that reflect light on the dash board.
- Always check the road conditions because you may not hear the warning chime because of audio, and external conditions.

LDWS operation



To operate the LDWS, pull the switch with the engine start/stop button in the ON position. The indicator (green) illuminates on the cluster. To cancel the LDWS, pull the switch again.

LDWS indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] - When the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White]
 - When system operating conditions are not satisfied (When the vehicle speed is below 60 km/h).
 - When the sensor does not detect the lane line.
- [Yellow] - When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system. In this case, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- When the sensor detects the lane line



OVIDDR2919

- When the sensor doesn't detect the lane line



OVIDDR2920

If your vehicle leaves the lane when the LDWS is operating and vehicle speed exceeds 60km/h, the warning operates as follows:



1. Visual warning

If you leave the lane, the lane you leave on the LCD display blinks yellow.

2. Auditory warning

If you leave the lane, the warning sound operates.



3. Haptic warning (if equipped with pre-safe seat belt)

If you leave the lane for about 3 seconds, the pre-safe seat belt provides haptic warning.

You can turn off the haptic warning in User Settings Mode.

The LDWS does not operate when:

- The driver turns on the turn signal to change lane.
But, when the hazard warning flasher is operating, the LDWS operates normally.
- Driving on the lane line.

*** NOTICE**

To change lane, operate the turn signal switch then change the lane.

DRIVER'S ATTENTION

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not assist the driver and may not work properly.

- The lane is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or many other things.
- The brightness of the outside changes suddenly such as passing through a tunnel.
- Not turning on the headlight or the light is weak even at night or in a tunnel.
- Difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from the road.
- Driving on a steep grade or a curve.
- Light reflects from the water on the road such as sunlight, street-light or the light of oncoming vehicles.
- The lens or windshield is stained with foreign matters.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or heavy snow.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct light.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The lane marker is damaged or indistinct.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip.
- There is a mark similar to a lane marker.
- There is a boundary structure.
- The distance from vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives hiding the lane marker.
- The vehicle shakes heavily.
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- Placing something on the dashboard.
- Driving with the sun in front of you.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- The lane marker is more than two.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is hard to distinguish due to dust or grease.
- The lane marker is hard to distinguish after raining at night.
- The lane marker is hard to distinguish due to dust.

INTELLIGENT ACCELERATOR PEDAL (IF EQUIPPED)

For your safety, the intelligent accelerator pedal operates as follows:

The reactive force of the accelerator pedal increases when the fuel efficiency is low.

The intelligent accelerator pedal function is available for use in vehicles equipped with drive mode integrated control system and ECO driving mode.

The intelligent accelerator pedal is related with AVSM (Advanced vehicle safety management) and ECO driving.

To cancel this system, cancel all system in User Settings Mode.

- AVSM : refer to the User Settings Mode in chapter 4.
- ECO driving : refer to the User Settings Mode in chapter 4.



CAUTION

Do not be surprised when the pedal occurs reactive force. It's not a malfunction but a warning for your safety.

ADVANCED VEHICLE SAFETY MANAGEMENT (AVSM) (IF EQUIPPED)

AVSM detects the distance from the vehicle ahead with the sensor, to warn you before collision and protect you in certain hazardous situations by using warning message, warning sound and seat belt vibration (if equipped).



CAUTION

Always check the road conditions to prevent danger even if the warning light does not illuminate, the warning sound does not operate or the seat belt does not vibrate.

- If the AVSM senses the object ahead too near the vehicle and if driver's operating of the brake pedal or the steering wheel should be needed, the warning light illuminates.

Immediately reduce your speed.

- If the AVSM senses more dangerous, the warning sound also operates and the seat belt vibrates. Immediately reduce your speed.

Brake operating

- If the AVSM senses the collision, the brake system comes to standard mode to react promptly when the driver operates the brake pedal.
- If the driver releases the accelerator after warning in hazardous situations, the AVSM automatically brakes the vehicle gently.
- If the driver hits the brake to reduce vehicle speed, the brake assistant system operates to raise efficiency of braking.
- If danger disappears, if the driver depresses the accelerator or if the driver releases the brake pedal, the brake operating stop.

WARNING

The AVSM does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Seat belt operating

The seat belt tightens when the vehicle senses a collision.

WARNING

The AVSM operates according to the distance from the vehicle ahead, relative velocity and driver's operation of the brake or accelerator pedal. Do not drive dangerously to operate the AVSM.

CAUTION

- *When the AVSM is controlled or turned off, make sure that the vehicle is stopped.*
- *When the engine is running by turning on, the AVSM is automatically turned on. If is not required, select the AVSM OFF in USM.*
- *If the AVSM ON is selected in USM (User Settings Mode), if the ESC is cancelled by pressing the ESC OFF button, the AVSM function is automatically cancelled. And then it is impossible to control the AVSM by manually.*

Malfunction indicator

- The VSM OFF indicator will illuminate when the engine start/stop button is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. If the indicator does not come on, or continuously remains on after coming on for about 3 seconds when you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position, or if the indicator comes on while driving, the AVSM is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The VSM OFF indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator or SCC indicator comes on, but it does not indicate malfunction of the AVSM.

⚠ WARNING

The AVSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead.

⚠ WARNING

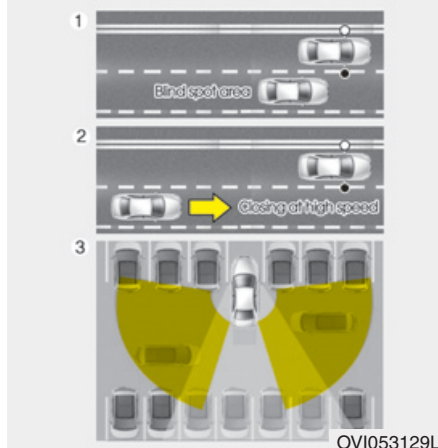
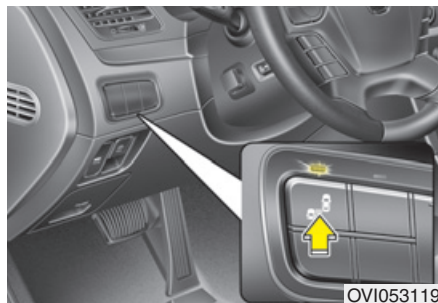
- Even if there is a malfunction to the brake operating of the AVSM, when you depress the brake pedal, the brake is operating normally. But, the AVSM brake operating does not operate even in certain hazardous situations.
- The AVSM is designed to function above approximately 15 km/h (9.3 mph) and below approximately 180 km/h (111.8 mph).
- The AVSM does not react to
 - Persons or animals.
 - Oncoming vehicles in the opposite lane or the vehicle in the intersection.
 - Stopped objects.
- The AVSM can not detect the objects certainly, when:
 - The sensors are stained with dirt or covered.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- There is heavy rain or heavy snow.
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves.
- There are strong radar reflections.
- Driving in curve.
- Driving uphill or downhill.
- Driving in areas under construction.
- The object ahead is very narrow such as motorcycles or bicycles.
- The vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- The AVSM brake operating does not operate, if the driver does not release the accelerator pedal or does not operate the brake pedal.

BLIND SPOT DETECTION SYSTEM (BSD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The BSD (Blind spot detection) system uses a radar sensor to alert the driver while driving.

It senses the rear side territory of the vehicle and provides information to the driver.

① BSD(Blind spot detection)

Warning range is dependent on your vehicle speed. However, if your vehicle speed is speedy about 10km/h than other vehicle, the warning is not operated.

② LCA(Lane change assist)

When the vehicle is approaching to your vehicle at high speed, the warning is operated.

③ RCTA(Rear cross traffic alert)

When your vehicle moves backward, the sensor detects the approaching vehicles to the left or right side direction and warning is operated.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the BSD (Blind spot detection) system is operating.
- BSD (Blind spot detection) system is a system made for convenience. Do not solely rely on the system but always pay attention to drive safely.

Operating conditions

The indicator on the switch will illuminate when the BSD (Blind spot detection) system switch is pressed with the ignition switch ON. If vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph), the system will activate.

If you press the switch again, the switch indicator and system will be turned off.

If the ignition switch is turned OFF and ON the system returns to the previous state.

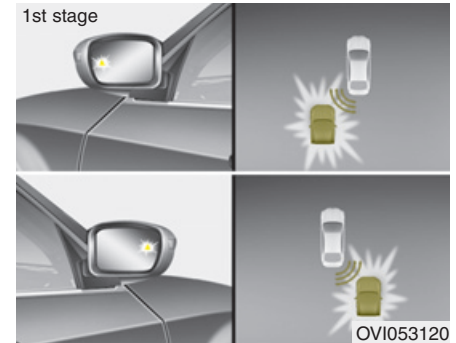
When the system is not used turn the system off by turning off the switch.

When the system is turned on the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

Warning type

The system will activate when:

1. The system is on
2. Vehicle speed is above 15 km/h (9.3 mph)
3. Other vehicles are detected in the rear side



If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display.

If the detected vehicle is not in detecting range, the warning will be turned off by driving conditions.



The second stage alarm will activate when:

1. The first stage alert is on
2. The turn signal is on to change a lane

When the second stage alert is activated, a warning light will be blinking on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display, and a alarm will sound.

If you move the turn signal switch to origin position, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

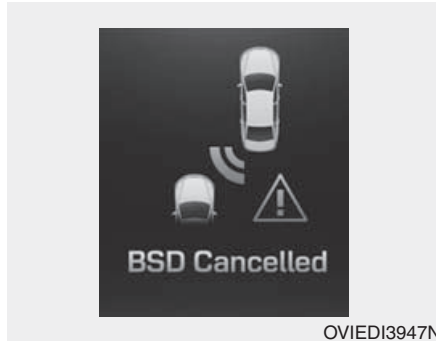
Detecting sensor



The sensors are located on inside of the rear bumper.

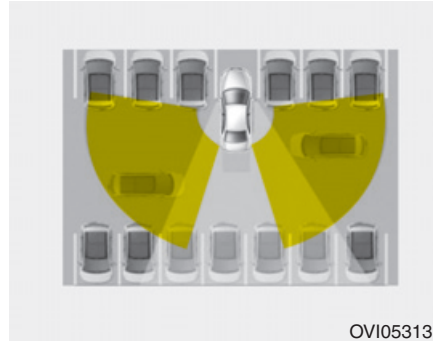
Always keep the rear bumper clean for the system to work properly.

Warning message



If the detecting sensor's ability is low or overheated by foreign substances on the rear bumper, the message will appear to notify the driver. (In heavy rain area or large area that has no detected vehicle. In this time, check the rear bumper. If the system does not activate normally after removing the substances on the rear bumper, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear cross traffic alert

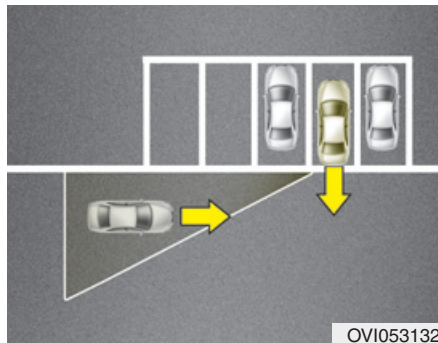


When your vehicle moves backwards from a parking position, the sensor detects approaching vehicles to the left or right side direction and gives information driver.

Operating conditions

- When the ignition is ON, if you press the BSD switch, the switch indicator illuminates and the system is on ready.
- The system is operated when the vehicle speed is below 10km/h with R gear.
- The RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) detecting range is 0.5m~20m based on side direction. If the approaching vehicle speed is 4 km/h~36 km/h in sensing range, it is detected. However, the system sensing range is different base on conditions. Always pay attention to surrounding.

Warning type



- If the vehicle detected by sensors approaches your vehicle, the warning is chime and the warning light will blink on the outside rearview mirror.
- If the detected vehicle is got out from sensing range, behind your vehicle, moving opposite direction away from your vehicle or moving slow, the warning is cancelled.
- The system operating is not working properly due to other factors or circumstances, always pay attention to your surrounding.

※ If your vehicle's left or right side bumper is blinded by barrier or vehicles, the system sensing ability may be deteriorated.

⚠ WARNING

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror and the head up display will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.

To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surrounding of the vehicle.

- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a BSD (Blind spot detection) system. Do not solely rely on the system but check for yourself before changing lanes.

The system may not alert the driver in some conditions so always check the surroundings while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

- *The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced or if a repair work has been done near the sensor.*
- *The detection area differs according to the roads width. If the road is narrow the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.*
- *On the contrary, if the road is very wide the system may not detect other vehicles.*
- *The system may turn off due to strong electromagnetic waves.*

Non-operating condition

Driver's Attention

The driver must be cautious in the below situations for the system may not assist the driver and may not work properly.

- Curved roads, tollgates, etc.
- The surrounding of the sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc
- The rear bumper near the sensor is covered or hidden with a foreign matter such as a sticker, bumper guard, bicycle stand etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged or the sensor is out of place.
- The height of the vehicle shows much change such as when the trunk is loaded with heavy objects, abnormal tire pressure etc.
- Due to bad weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- A fixed object is near such as a guardrail, etc.
- A lot of amount of metal substances are near the vehicles such as a construction area.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer like vehicle is near.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to it and has accelerated.
- When the other vehicle passes by very fast.
- When changing lanes.
- When going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- When the other vehicle drives at the rear very nearby or drives very close.
- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- When the temperature of rear bumper is high
- When the sensors are covered by the vehicle, wall and pillar of parking lot
- When your vehicle moves back, if the detected vehicle also moves back
- If there is small things like shopping cart and baby carriage
- If there is low height vehicle like sport vehicle
- When the vehicle is closing to your vehicle

Outside rearview mirror may not alert the driver when:

- The outside rearview mirror housing is severely polluted
- The window is severely polluted
- The windows are severely tinted.

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions



OVI053043

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your drive wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

*** NOTICE**

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night



Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

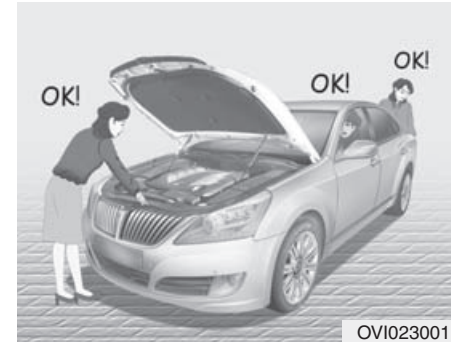
After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires



Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

* NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to “Tires and wheels” in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

WINTER DRIVING



OVI053049N

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

* NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

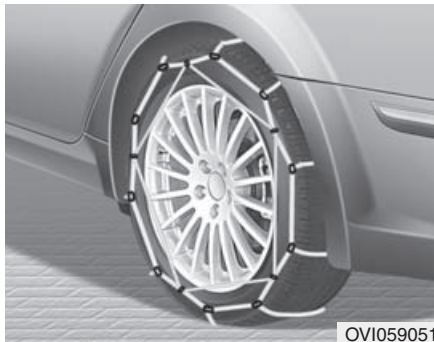
If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

245/50R18 Tire chains



OV1059051

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty. Install tire chains only on the rear tires.

CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

WARNING - Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.*
- *Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.*

245/45R19 Tire chains

OVI053136

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use the AutoSock (fabric snow chain). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) only on the rear tires.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Make sure the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.*
- *Always check the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) if they are loose.*

Chain installation

When installing the AutoSock (fabric snow chain), follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) installed. If you hear the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

WARNING - Mounting chains

When mounting the AutoSock (fabric snow chain), park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing the AutoSock (fabric snow chain).

WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

CAUTION

- ***The AutoSock (fabric snow chain) that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the AutoSock (fabric snow chain) any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear shift lever in P and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR

(Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR

(Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

WARNING - Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or damage the vehicle. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

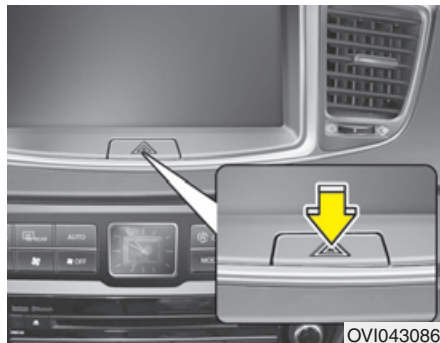
What to do in an emergency

Road warning	6-2
• Hazard warning flasher	6-2
In case of an emergency while driving.....	6-3
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	6-3
• If you have a flat tire while driving.....	6-3
• If engine stalls while driving	6-3
If the engine will not start	6-4
• If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-4
• If engine turns over normally but does not start	6-4
Emergency starting	6-5
• Jump starting	6-5
• Push-starting	6-7
If the engine overheats.....	6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-9
• Low tire pressure telltale	6-10
• Low tire pressure position telltale	6-10
• TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	6-11
• Changing a tire with TPMS	6-12
If you have a flat tire	6-15
• Jack and tools	6-15
• Removing and storing the spare tire	6-16
• Changing tires	6-16
• Jack label	6-22
• EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....	6-23

Towing	6-24
• Towing service	6-24
• Removable towing hook	6-26
• Emergency towing.....	6-27
Emergency commodity	6-30
• Fire extinguisher	6-30
• First aid kit	6-30
• Triangle reflector	6-30
• Tire pressure gauge.....	6-30

ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the engine start/stop button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P.
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

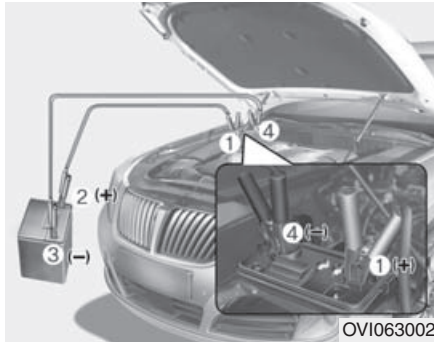
If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the engine start/stop button in the OFF position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage.

EMERGENCY STARTING



OVI063002

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

* NOTICE

Your vehicle has a battery in the trunk room, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine room.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.



CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).



WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.



WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**

If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.

- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

*** NOTICE**

Your vehicle has a battery in the trunk room, but when you jump start your vehicle, use the jumper terminal in the engine room.

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump start connector (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to the negative terminal of the jump start connector (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

 CAUTION - Battery cables

If you jump start the discharged battery in the trunk compartment, do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

Connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to a solid, stationary or metallic point away from the discharged battery.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Push-starting

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.

If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, we recommend that you stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to be blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

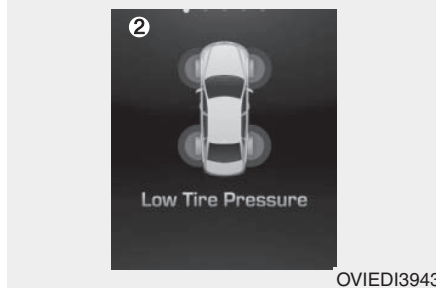
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

CAUTION

- ***Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.***

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
- (2) Low tire pressure position telltale
(Shown on the LCD display)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.



Low tire pressure telltale



Low tire pressure position telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

*** NOTICE**

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to determine the cause of the problem.

*** NOTICE**

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

CAUTION

- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).*
- *The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

NEVER use a puncture-repairing agent to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant can damage the tire pressure sensor. If used, you will have to replace the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the below will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

You may not be able identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

**⚠ WARNING - Protecting
TPMS**

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

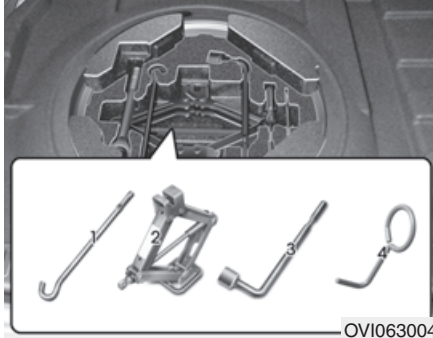
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

※All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

Jack and tools



The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench
- (4) Tool for removing wheel cover
(if equipped)

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.**
- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**

Removing and storing the spare tire



Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by a hand, you can loosen it easily using the Jack handle.

1. Put the Jack handle (1) into the inside of tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise by the Jack handle to utilize the principles of the lever and fulcrum.



CAUTION

When you remove or store the spare tire, do not contact or bump the battery with the spare tire. Contacting or bumping the battery may cause failure of electrical circuits.

Changing tires

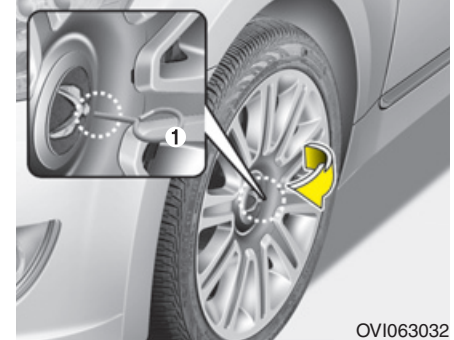
1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Place the shift lever into P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in the vehicle that is being jacked.



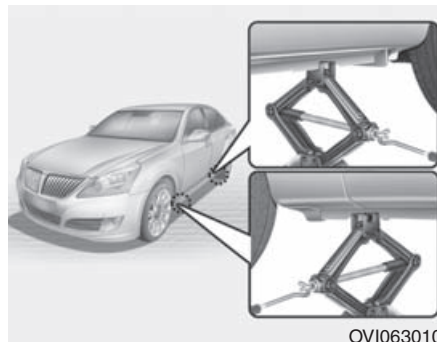
6. Insert the tool (1) into the hole and pull out the wheel cover.

⚠ CAUTION

When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool (1), the wheel cover may be damaged.



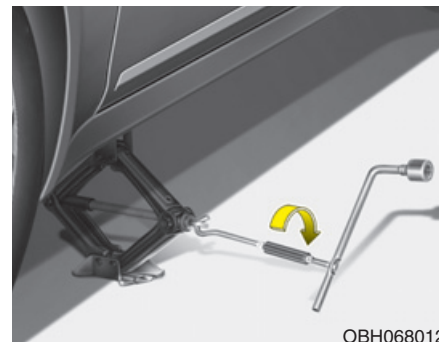
7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.



8. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

11. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:
9~11 kg·m (65~79 lb·ft)

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that you have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

 CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

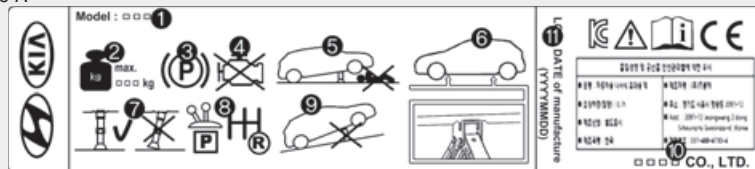
 WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" section 8.

Jack label

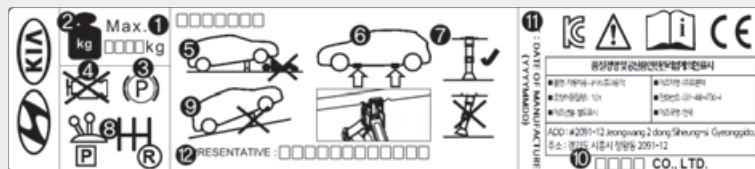
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK064001

• Type B



OHYK064005

• Type C



OHYK064002

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

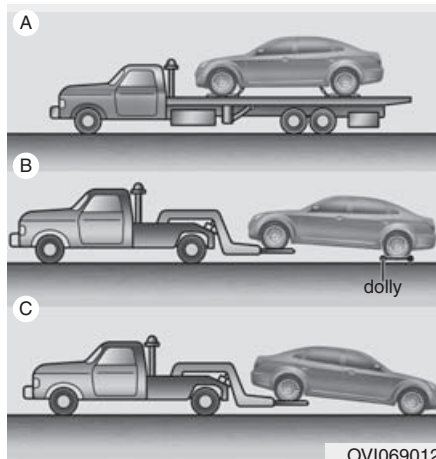
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

 EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC							
We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea declare under our sole responsibility that the product							
Product	: Jack Assembly						
Type Designation(s)	: Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg						
Serial No.	: N/A						
Year of Manufacture	: 2013						
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s): <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN ISO12100 (2010)</td> <td>Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)</td> <td>Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 1494/A1 (2008)</td> <td>Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment</td> </tr> </table>		EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction	EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles	EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction						
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles						
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment						
following the provisions of Directive(s): <table border="0"> <tr> <td>2006/42/EC</td> <td>Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun. 9, 2006)</td> </tr> </table>		2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun. 9, 2006)				
2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun. 9, 2006)						
Ulsan, Korea / Jul. 25, 2013 <u>Hyun Duck Cho</u> President  (Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)							
* T.C.F Compiling Person: <u>Safemec Limited (European Notified body : 1674)</u> <u>Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England</u>							

JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service

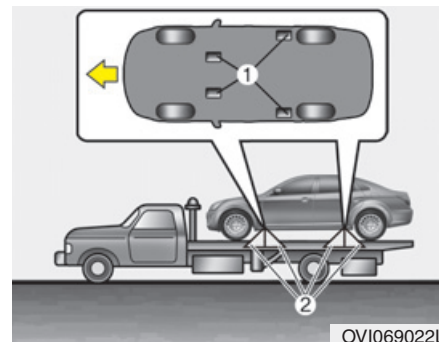


If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the rear wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the rear wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the rear of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the front.

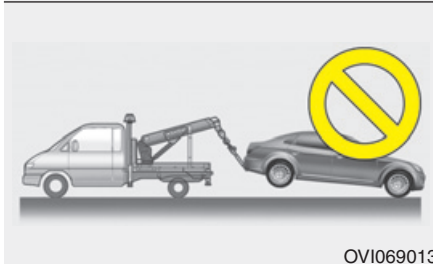
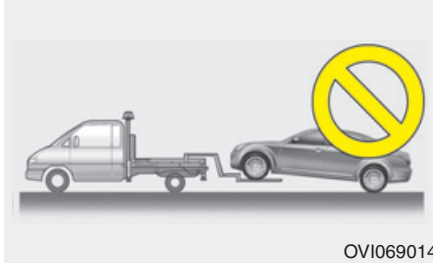


* NOTICE

When you tow the vehicle as the picture (A), the cable should be secured to the vehicle towing hook (1) as the picture.

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angle (2) must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

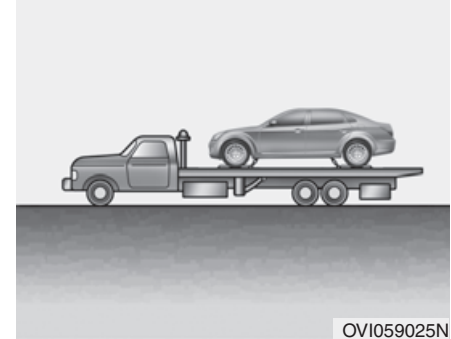
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

- 1.Set the engine start/stop button in the ACC position.
- 2.Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- 3.Release the parking brake.



CAUTION

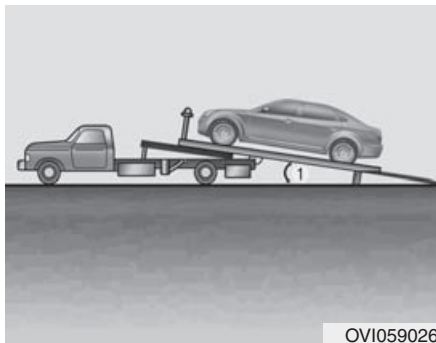
Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.



CAUTION

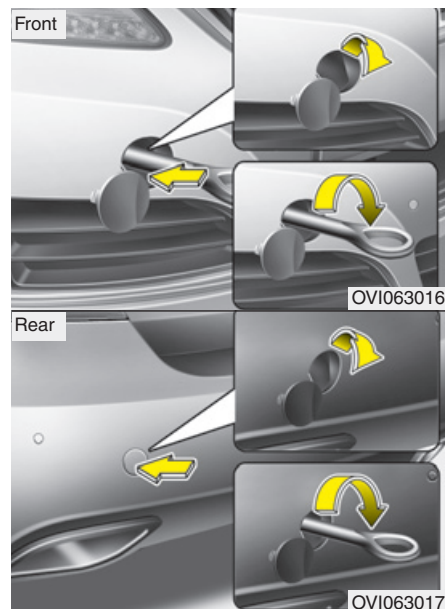
If the ECS malfunction indicator illuminates when there is no air in the suspension, the vehicle height will be very lower, so do not drive to protect the vehicle from the projections on the surface of the ground.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by towing the vehicle and have the system checked. You should tow the vehicle as the picture.



When you load the vehicle onto the tow truck, the loading angle(1) should be smaller than 6°.

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

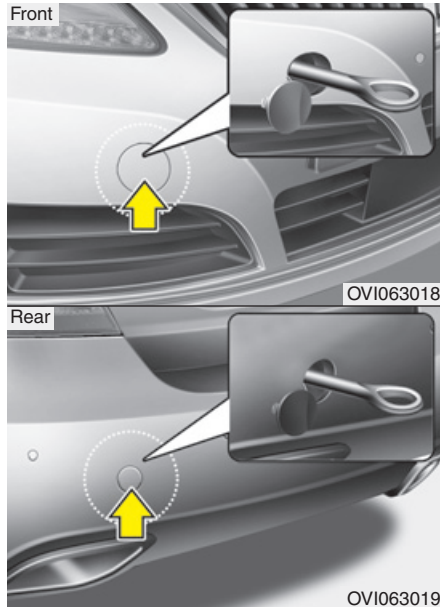


1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the front and the rear bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.

4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

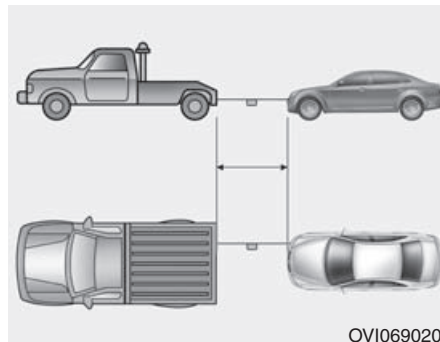
CAUTION

- **Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.**
- **Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.**
- **Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.**
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Place the engine start/stop button in ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

 CAUTION - Automatic transmission

- *If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.*
- *To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing.*
- *Before towing, check the automatic transmission fluid leak under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.*

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge (If equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

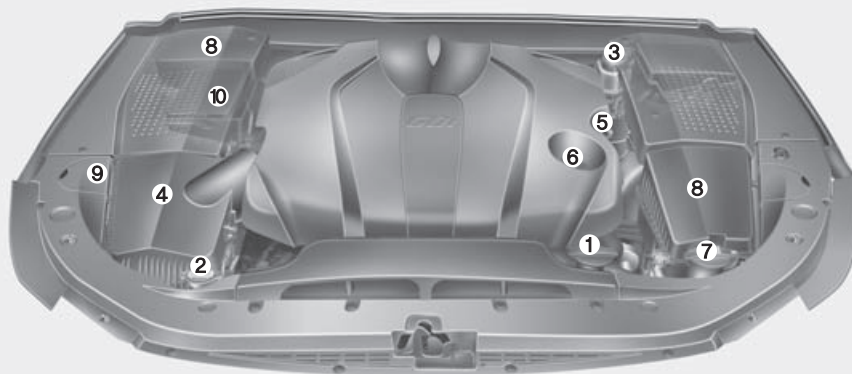
Engine compartment	7-3
Maintenance services	7-5
• Owner's responsibility	7-5
• Owner maintenance precautions	7-5
Owner maintenance	7-7
Scheduled maintenance service	7-9
• Normal maintenance schedule	7-10
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions	7-14
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items ...	7-16
Engine oil	7-19
• Checking the engine oil level	7-19
• Changing the engine oil and filter	7-20
Engine coolant	7-21
• Checking the coolant level	7-21
• Changing the coolant	7-23
Brake fluid	7-24
• Checking the brake fluid level	7-24
Power steering fluid	7-25
• Checking the power steering fluid level	7-25
• Checking the power steering hose	7-26
Washer fluid	7-26
Air cleaner	7-27
• Filter replacement	7-27

Climate control air filter	7-29
• Filter inspection	7-29
• Filter replacement	7-29
Wiper blades	7-31
• Blade inspection	7-31
• Blade replacement	7-31
Battery	7-35
• For best battery service	7-35
• Battery capacity label	7-36
• Battery recharging	7-37
• Reset items	7-38
Tires and wheels	7-39
• Tire care	7-39
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	7-39
• Checking tire inflation pressure	7-40
• Tire rotation	7-41
• Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-42
• Tire replacement	7-42
• Wheel replacement	7-44
• Tire traction	7-44
• Tire maintenance	7-44
• Tire sidewall labeling	7-44
• Low aspect ratio tire	7-48

Fuses	7-49
• Instrument panel fuse replacement	7-50
• Engine compartment fuse replacement	7-52
• Fuse/relay panel description	7-53
Light bulbs	7-65
• Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement	7-66
• Side repeater light bulb replacement	7-72
• Rear combination light bulb replacement	7-73
• High mounted stop light replacement	7-73
• License plate light bulb replacement	7-74
• Interior light bulb replacement	7-74
Appearance care	7-75
• Exterior care	7-75
• Interior care	7-80
Emission control system	7-82

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 3.8 Engine



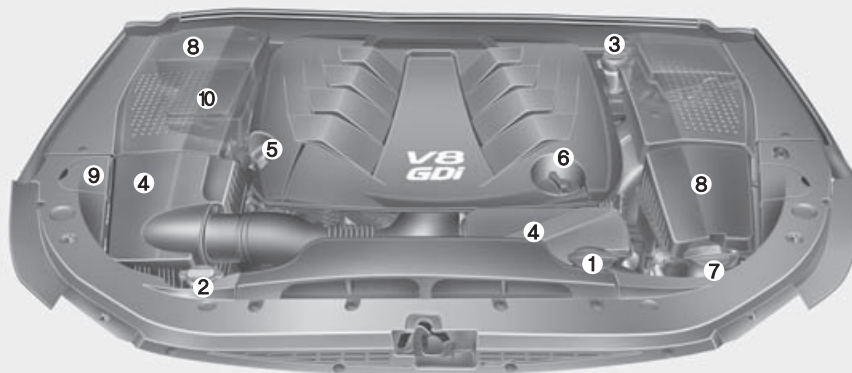
1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Power steering fluid reservoir
10. Jump start connector

* The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

* The battery is in the trunk.

OBH011100

■ 5.0 Engine



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Power steering fluid reservoir
10. Jumper terminal

* The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

* The battery is in the trunk.

OBH011101

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING - Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

WARNING

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Check the power steering fluid level.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 96 months or 120,000 km (80,000 miles) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts * ¹	For Europe						I		I	
	Except Europe		I		I		I		I	
Engine oil and engine oil filter * ²	For Middle East	Replace every 10,000 km or 12 months * ³								
	Except Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Add fuel additives * ⁴	For Europe	Every 15,000 km or 12 months								
	Except Europe	Every 5,000 km or 6 months								
Air cleaner filter	For Middle East, India	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
	Except Middle East, India	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*1} : Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

^{*2} : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

^{*3} : Driving in summer season temperature over 40°C (104°F - SAUDI, UAE, OMAN, KUWAIT, BAHRAIN, QATAR, IRAN, YEMEN ETC) or driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) must conform the severe driving condition.

^{*4} : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Spark plugs		Replace every 165,000 km (110,000 miles) or 120 months ^{*5}							
Valve clearance (3.8L) ^{*5 *6}							I		
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter	For Europe				I				I
	Except Europe		I		R		I		R
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter ^{*7}	For Europe				I				I
	Except Europe		I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level and leak” every day Inspect “Water pump” when replacing the drive belt or timing belt							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*6 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*7 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine coolant ^{*8}		For Europe	At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months ^{*9}							
		Except Europe	At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months ^{*9}							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
All electrical systems			I		I		I		I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal			I		I		I		I	
Parking brake			I		I		I		I	
Brake fluid	For Europe	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	
	Except Europe	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Power steering fluid and hoses		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
EHPS (Electronic Hydraulic Power Steering) motor pump and hoses		Inspect every 20,000 km (12,000 miles)								

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*8} : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

^{*9} : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I	
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required								
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I	
Rear differential oil *10					I				I	
Propeller shaft			I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*10}: Rear differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	For Middle East	R	Every 5,000 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
	Except Middle East	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Automatic transmission fluid	For Europe	R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
	Except Europe	R	Every 100,000 km	
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H

MAINTENANCE ITEM	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F
Rear differential oil	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, E, G, I, J
Propeller shaft	I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	C, E
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

- A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E : Driving in sandy areas

- F : More than 50 % driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 32°C (90°F)
- G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H : Towing a trailer (if equipped)
- I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, press the engine start/stop button to the OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (3.8L)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

* NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Power steering pump, belt and hoses

Check the power steering pump and hoses for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately. Inspect the power steering belt (or drive belt) for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear, oiliness and proper tension. Replace or adjust it if necessary.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the Hyundai web site.

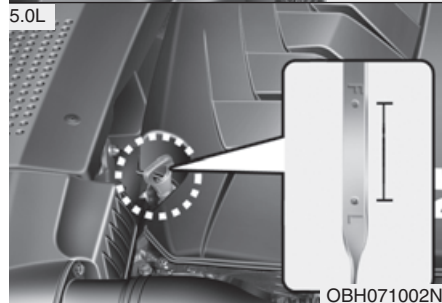
(<http://brakemanual.hmc.co.kr>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.

3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

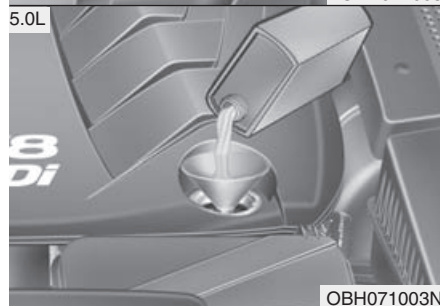
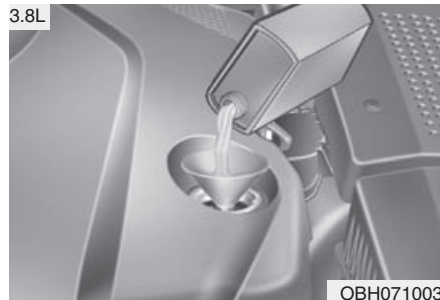
WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***
- ***When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.***



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- *When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.*
- *Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.*

Checking the coolant level

WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

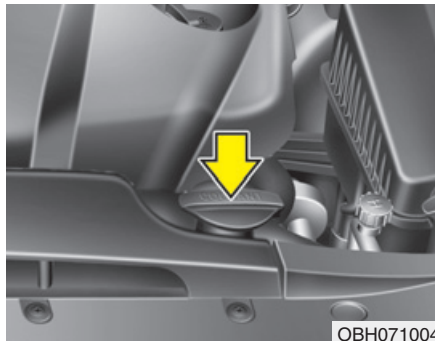
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

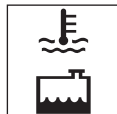


The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.



The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

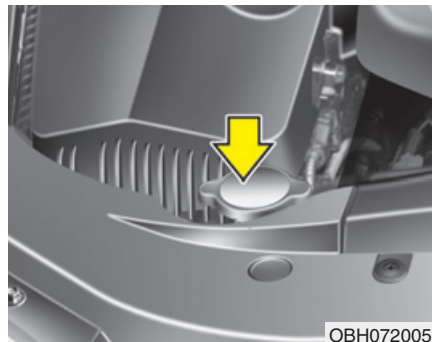
If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40



OBH072005L

WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

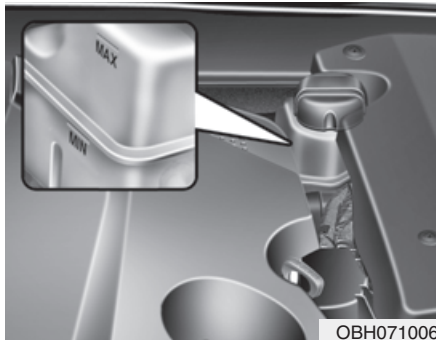
Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the generator.

WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



OBH071006

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE**

Before removing the brake filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

⚠ WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING - Brake fluid

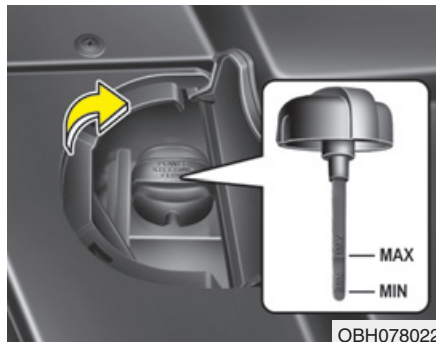
When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

POWER STEERING FLUID

Checking the power steering fluid level



With the vehicle on level ground, check the fluid level in the power steering reservoir periodically. The fluid should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the gauge at the normal temperature.

Before adding power steering fluid, thoroughly clean the area around the reservoir cap to prevent power steering fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level.

In the event the power steering system requires frequent addition of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

- **To avoid damage to the power steering water pump unit, do not operate the vehicle for prolonged periods with a low power steering fluid level.**
- **Never start the engine when the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **When adding fluid, be careful that dirt does not get into the tank.**
- **Too little fluid can result in increased steering effort and/or noise from the power steering system.**
- **The use of the non-specified fluid could reduce the effectiveness of the power steering system and cause damage to it.**

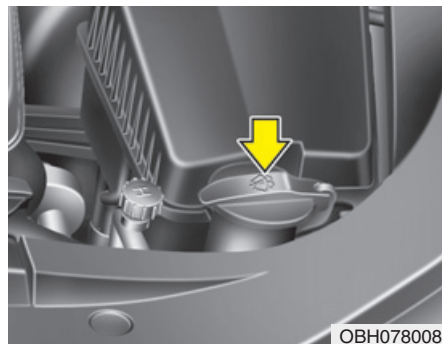
Use only the specified power steering fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Checking the power steering hose

Check the connections for oil leaks, damage and twists in the power steering hose before driving.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

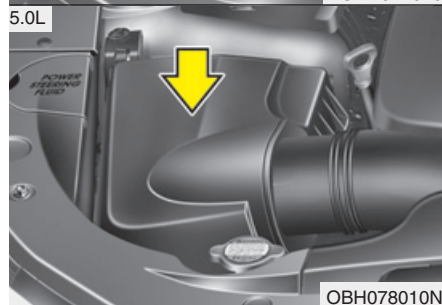
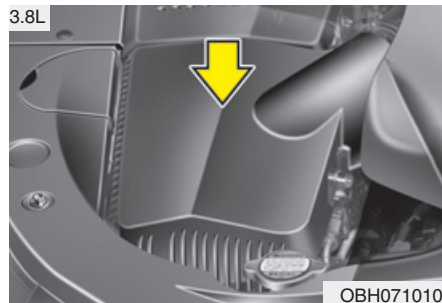
Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement



It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

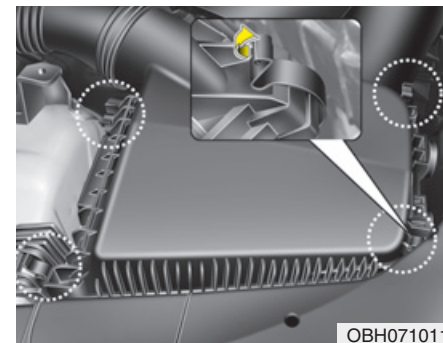
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

Main air cleaner

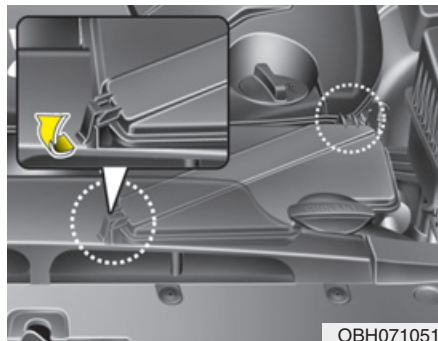


1. Push the top of the fastener to remove the cover.

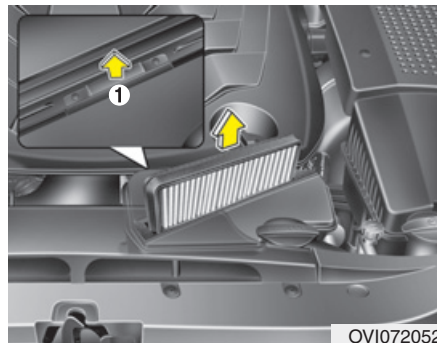


2. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Chamber air cleaner (if equipped)



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Replace the air cleaner filter after pulling up the locking tab (1).

3. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

CAUTION

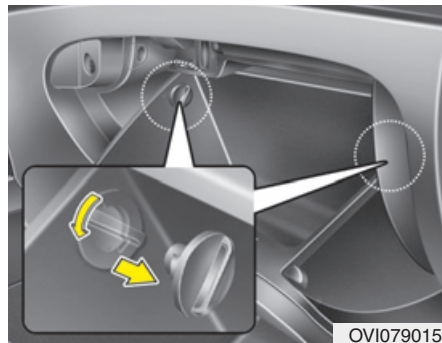
- **Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When you clean the filter, use the compressed air and blow the air from the clean side to the dirty side.**

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

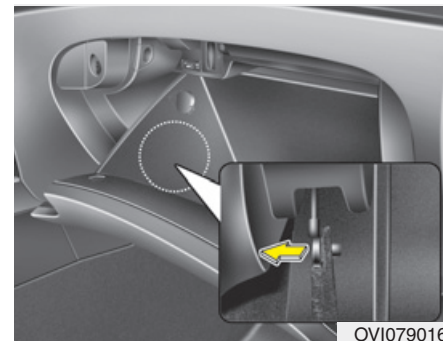
Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

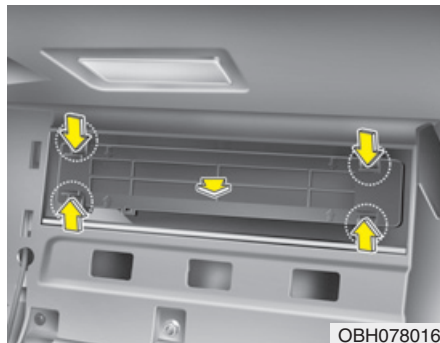
Filter replacement



1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



2. Remove the cylinder at the left of the glove box.



3.Remove the climate control air filter case pulling out both sides of the cover.



4.Replace the climate control air filter.

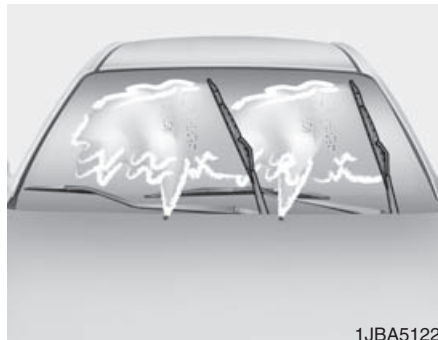
5.Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

* NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter, install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.



CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;

Turn the engine start/stop button off.

Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/✓) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.



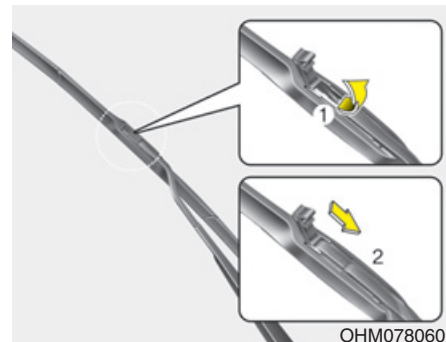
Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm.

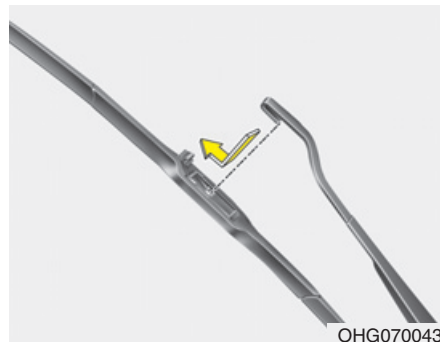


CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Open the cover of the blade. Press the clip behind the wiper arm and remove the blade assembly downward.



3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
5. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
6. Move the wiper switch to any position and then to the OFF position.



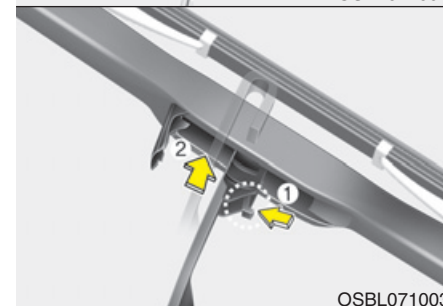
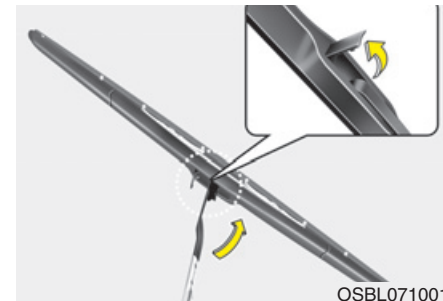
Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.



CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



2. Turn the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the blade clip.
3. Push the clip (1) and push up the wiper arm (2).



4. Push down the wiper arm (3) and install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

BATTERY

For best battery service



The battery is in the trunk.

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

WARNING - Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive **SULFURIC ACID**. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area.

If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

- *When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.*

The power trunk is not closed completely when the battery is separated. When you separate the battery from the vehicle, refer to "Power trunk" in section 4.

- *Always charge the battery fully to prevent the battery case damaged in low temperature area.*
- *If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.*

WARNING

We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OJD072039

※ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF60L-BCI : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
- 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
- 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **Operation related to the battery should be done in an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

CAUTION

- *Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.*
- *The battery is in the trunk, so you should be careful when you load a container filled with liquid into the trunk.*
- *For your safety, use the authenticity by approved authorized HYUNDAI dealer, when you replace the battery.*

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Power trunk (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See DIS manual)
- Audio (See DIS manual)
- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Driver position memory system (See section 4)

TIRES AND WHEELS

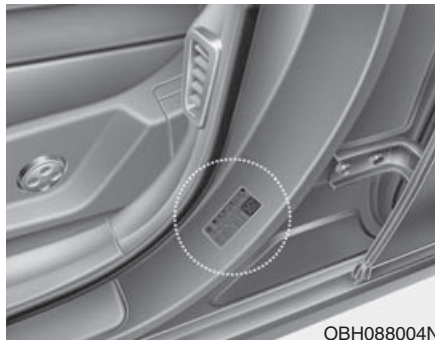
Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and wheels" in section 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Tire under-inflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- *Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated.*
- *Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.*

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- *Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)*
- *Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.*
- *Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.*
- *Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.*

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gage firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gage. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

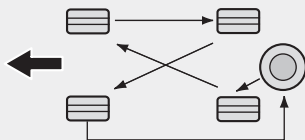
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

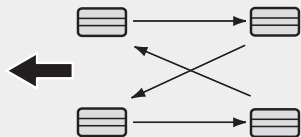
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

With a full size spare tire



CBGQ0706

Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance. In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

 CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) or ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

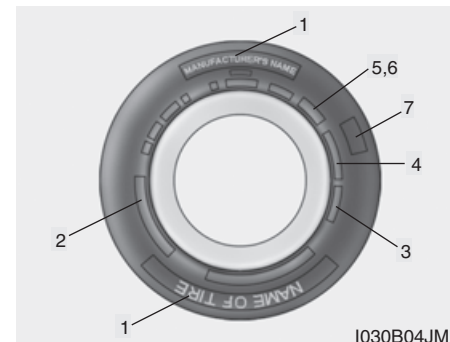
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P245/50R18 100V

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

245 - Tire width in millimeters.

50 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

100 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

V - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
Z	Above 240 km/h (149 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1614 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2014.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000km.*

CAUTION

- *It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.*
- *If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.*
- *You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.*

FUSES

Blade type



Normal



Blown

Cartridge type



Normal



Blown

Fusible link



Normal



Blown

OBH072060

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 4 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, another is in the front passenger's side panel bolster, the others are in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and fusible link for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

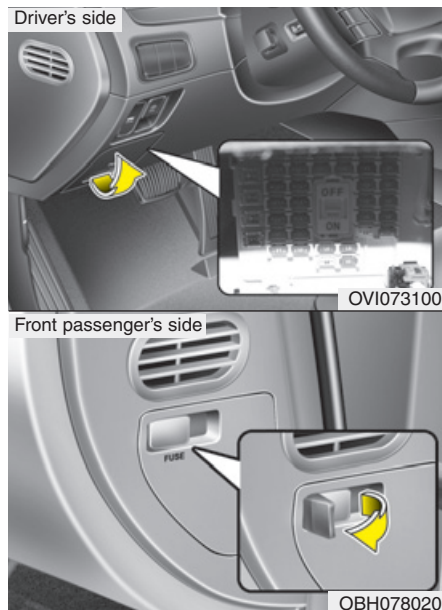
*** NOTICE**

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

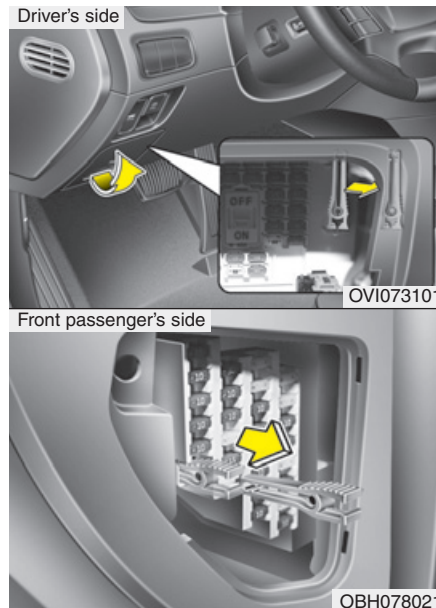
⚠ CAUTION

- *When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.*
- *Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.*
- *Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.*

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the driver's side panel or front passenger's side panel.

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

Spare fuses are provided in the passenger compartment panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).

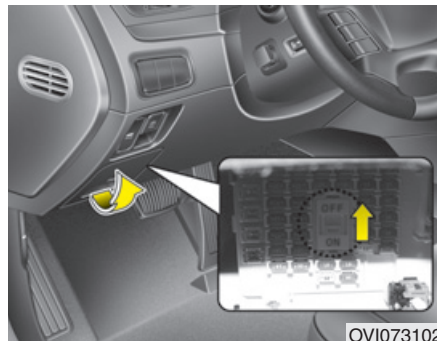
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Fuse switch



OVI073102

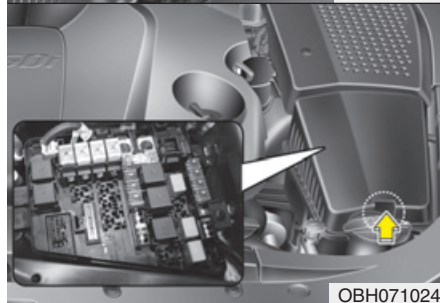
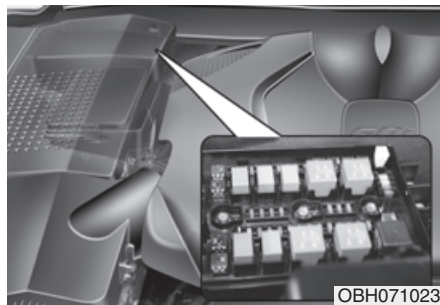
Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as audio and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be worn out.**

Engine compartment fuse replacement



1. Turn the engine start/stop button and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.

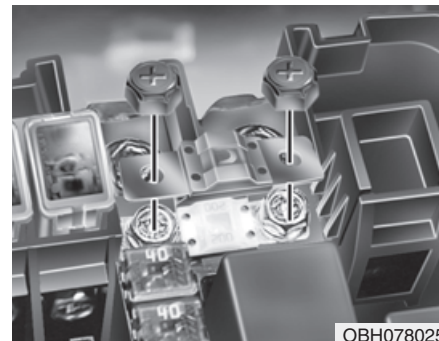
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the front passenger's side panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Main fuse



If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Remove the fuse panel on the right side in the engine compartment.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

* NOTICE

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

Instrument fuse panel (Driver's side)

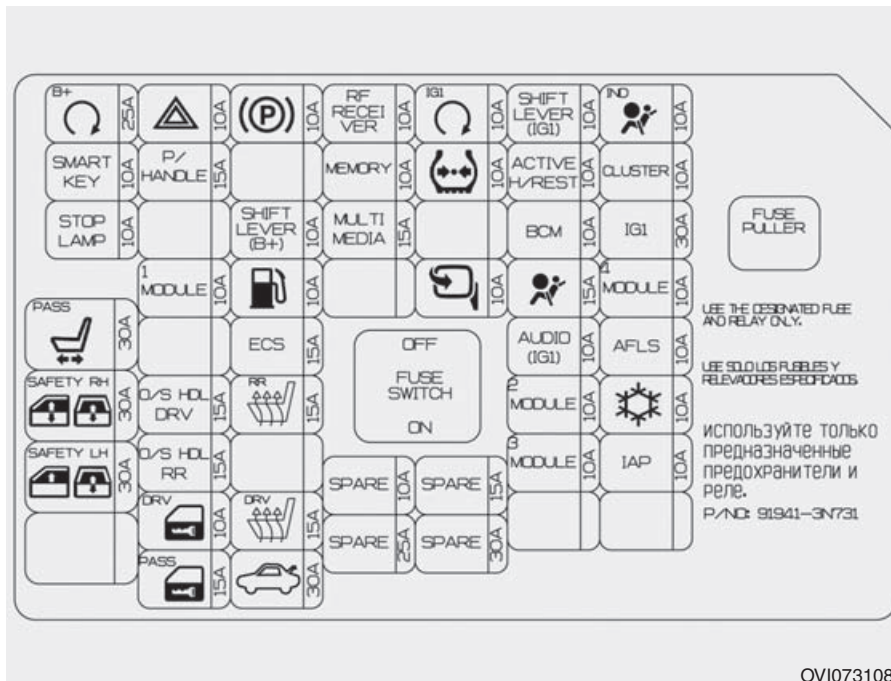


OVI073105

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

* NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



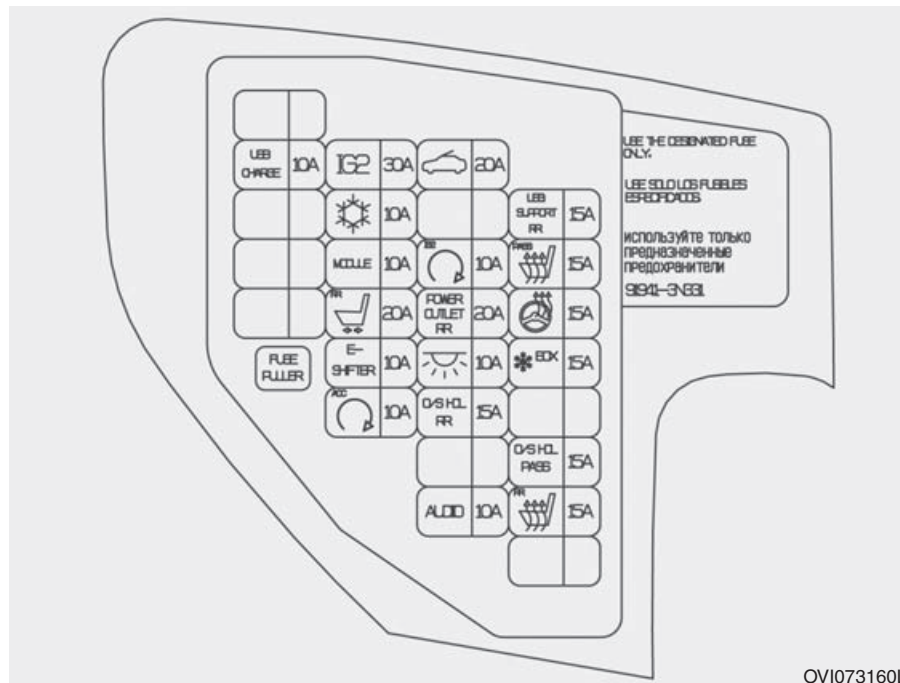
OVI073108L

Symbol	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
	PDM B+	25A	Smart Key Control Module
	Hazard	10A	Center Facia Switch
	EPB	10A	Electric Parking Brake Switch, Crash Pad Switch
	RF Receiver	10A	RF Receiver, Security Indicator
	PDM IG1	10A	Smart Key Control Module
	Shift Lever IG1	10A	Electric ATM Shift Lever, ATM Shift Lever IND.
	Air Bag IND.	10A	Instrument Cluster
	Smart Key	10A	Start/Stop Button Switch
	Power Handle	15A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module
	Memory	10A	Power Trunk Lid Control Module, Relax Module Driver/Passenger Door Module, Rear Door Module LH/RH, Passenger Door Lamp, Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Door Lamp LH/RH, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, Instrument Cluster, Driver IMS Control Module, BCM, Analogue Clock, LCD Panel Switch, A/C Control Module, Data Link Connector
	TPMS	10A	Tire Pressure Monitoring Module
	Active Head Rest	10A	Active Head Rest Sensor Module
	Cluster	10A	Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display
	Stop Lamp	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module

Symbol	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
	Shift Lever B+	10A	Electric ATM Shift Lever, Sport Mode Switch
	Multi Media	15A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Front Monitor, Split Unit, MTS Module, Front DIS Switch, Rear Monitor LH/RH, Rear Console Switch, Rear Audio Switch
	BCM	10A	BCM
	IG1	30A	E/R Junction Box (Fuse - B/UP LAMP, ESC, EHPS, AFLS, INJECTOR (IG1), CRUISE (IG1), ECU (IG1), TCU)
¹ MODULE	Module 1	10A	Head-Up Display, Rain Sensor, Rear Power Seat Switch RH
	Fuel Lid	10A	Fuel Filler Door Switch, Front Console Switch
	Folding Mirror	10A	Driver/Passenger Door Module
	Air Bag	15A	SRS Control Module, Driver/Passenger Pre-Safe Seat Belt
⁴ MODULE	Module 4	10A	E/R Junction Box (FAM), Multifunction Switch, Driver/Passenger Door Module
	ECS	15A	ECS Control Module
	Audio (IG1)	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS Module
	AFLS	10A	Head Lamp LH/RH, Adaptive Front Lighting Module, Auto Head Lamp Leveling Device Module
	P/Door Driver	15A	Driver Power Door Latch, Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Door Lamp, Driver Door Mood Lamp, Driver Smart Key Outside Handle
	Rear LH S/Heater	15A	Rear CCS Control Module LH, Rear Seat Warmer Module LH
² MODULE	Module 2	10A	Power Trunk Lid Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Electric Parking Brake Switch, A/T Console Switch

Symbol	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
	A/CON	10A	A/C Control Module, AQS Sensor, Driver IMS Control Module, Relax Module, Driver/Passenger CCS Control Module, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Rear CCS Control, Module LH/RH, Rear Seat Warmer Module LH/RH, Alternator Resistor (Alternator, Instrument Cluster, USB Jack, Driver/Passenger CCS Control Module, Rear Console Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Module, Rear CCS Control Module LH/RH, Rear Seat Warmer Module LH/RH)
P/DOOR RR LH	P/Door Rear LH	15A	Rear Power Door Latch LH, Rear Door Window Curtain LH, Rear Smart Key Outside Handle LH
³ MODULE	Module 3	10A	ECS Control Module, Front Console Switch, Crash Pad Switch, Blind Spot Detection Radar LH/RH, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Stop Lamp Switch, Steering Tilt & Telescopic Module, LDWS Camera Module, Electric Parking Brake Module, Front/Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH, Front/Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH (Center)
IAP	IAP	10A	Active Accel Pedal Module
	Driver D/Lock	10A	Driver Door Module
	Driver S/Heater	15A	Driver CCS Control Module, Driver Seat Warmer Module
	Passenger D/Lock	15A	Passenger Door Module
	Power Trunk Lid	30A	Power Trunk Lid Control Module
	Passenger P/Seat	30A	Relax Module
	Safety Window RH	30A	Passenger Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Module RH
	Safety Window LH	30A	Driver Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Module LH

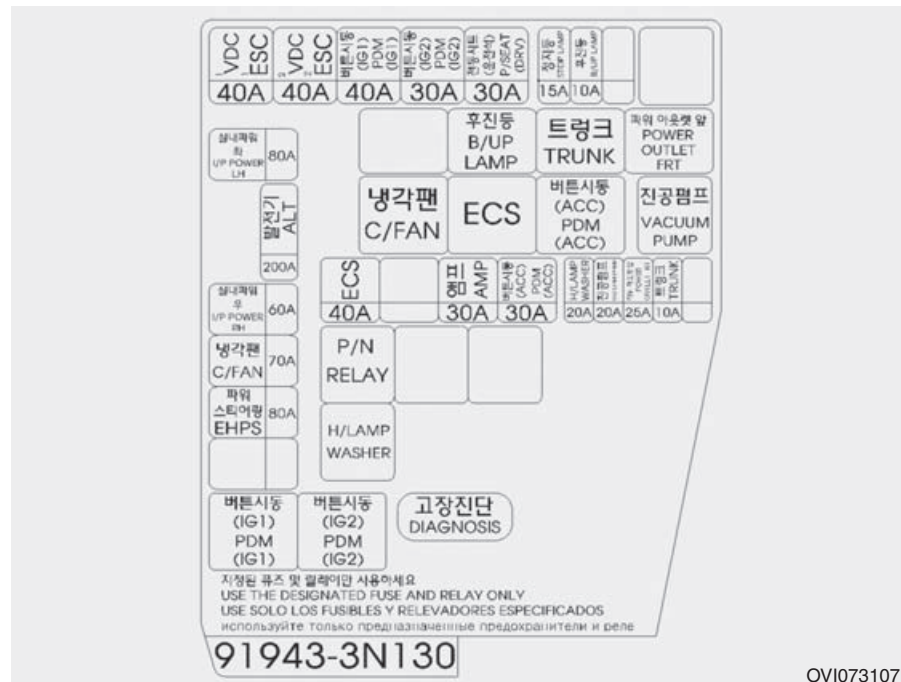
Instrument fuse panel (Passenger's side)



Symbol	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
USB CHARGE	USB Charge	10A	USB Jack (6:4 Seat)
IG2	IG2	30A	E/R Junction Box (Fuse - WIPER (IG2), WASHER)
	A/CON	10A	E/R Junction Box (Blower Relay), A/C Control Module, Ionizer, Active Incar Sensor, LCD Panel Switch
MODULE	Module	10A	Smart Junction Box LH (IG2 Power), Around View Unit, Camera Module
	Rear P/Seat	20A	Rear Power Seat Relay Box LH, Rear Seat Lumbar Support Control Module LH
E-SHIFTER	E-Shifter	10A	USB Jack (6:4 Seat), Electric ATM Shift Lever
	PDM ACC	10A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
	Sunroof	20A	Sunroof Motor
	PDM IG2	10A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
POWER OUTLET RR	Rear P/Outlet	20A	6:4 Seat - Rear Power Outlet #1/#2, 5:5 Seat - Rear Power Outlet, Rear Accessory Socket
	Room Lamp	10A	E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Power Outlet FRT Relay), Front Room Lamp
P/DOOR RR	Rear P/Door	15A	Rear Power Door Latch RH, Rear Door Window Curtain RH, Rear Smart Key Outside Handle RH
AUDIO	Audio	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Analogue Clock, Split Unit, Front Monitor, AMP, MTS Module, Front DIS Switch, Camera Module, Around View Unit, Rear Monitor LH/RH, Rear Audio Switch, Rear Console Switch (6:4 Seat)

Symbol	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
LEG SUPPORT RR	Rear L/Support	15A	Rear Power Seat Relay Box RH, Rear Seat Lumbar Support Control Module RH
PASS 	Passenger S/Heat	15A	Passenger CCS Control Module, Passenger Seat Warmer Module
	Steering W/Heated	15A	Clock Spring (Steering Wheel Remote Control - Steering Wheel Heated Module)
 BOX	Cool Box	15A	Cool Box, Rear Console Switch, Rear Seat Lumbar Support Control Module RH
P/DOOR PASS	Passenger P/Door	15A	Passenger Power Door Latch, Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle
RR 	Rear RH S/Heat	15A	Rear CCS Control Module RH, Rear Seat Warmer Module RH

Engine compartment fuse panel (Driver's side)



OV1073107N

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
ALT	200A	Alternator, E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Fuse - I/P POWER RH, EHPS, C/FAN, PDM (ACC), ECS, TRUNK, AMP, H/LAMP WASHER, VACUUM PUMP, POWER OUTLET FRT)
I/P POWER LH	80A	Smart Junction Box LH (Fuse - F1/F2/F3/F4/F8/F9/F12/F15/F17/F18/F22/F23/F29/F32/F33/F36/F40/F41/F44/F45/F46/F47/F48, Leak Current Autocut Device)
I/P POWER RH	60A	I/P Junction Box RH (Fuse - F2/F9/F12/F17/F20/F21/F25/F26)
C/FAN	70A	C/FAN Relay
EHPS	80A	EHPS Module
ESC 1	40A	ESC Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
ESC 2	40A	ESC Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
PDM (IG1)	40A	PDM (IG1) Relay
PDM (IG2)	30A	PDM (IG2) Relay
P/SEAT (DRV)	30A	Driver IMS Control Module, Driver Lumbar Support Valve
ECS	40A	ECS Relay
AMP	30A	AMP
PDM (ACC)	30A	PDM (ACC) Relay
STOP LAMP	15A	Stop Signal Electronic Module
B/UP LAMP	10A	B/UP LAMP Relay
H/LAMP WASHER	20A	H/LAMP WASHER Relay
VACUUM PUMP	20A	VACUUM PUMP Relay
POWER OUTLET FRT	25A	POWER OUTLET FRT Relay
TRUNK	10A	TRUNK Relay

— — — — —



Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
WIPER (B+)	30A	Electronic Control Wiper Module
FAM 2 (B+)	40A	FAM
FAM 1 (B+)	40A	FAM
START	30A	Start Relay
WASHER	15A	Washer Relay
WIPER (IG2)	10A	Electronic Control Wiper Module
DEICER	15A	Deicer Relay
CRUISE (B+)	10A	H/Lamp Relay, Smart Cruise Control Module
HORN	15A	Horn Relay
EPB 2	15A	Electric Parking Brake Module
EPB 1	15A	Electric Parking Brake Module
A/CON	10A	A/C Control Module
BLOWER	40A	Blower Relay
PRESAFETY SEAT BELT LH	40A	Driver Pre-Safe Seat Belt
RR HTD	40A	RR HTD Relay
PRESAFETY SEAT BELT RH	40A	Passenger Pre-Safe Seat Belt
ECU (IG1)	10A	ECM, Alternator (G8BE)
ESC	10A	ESC Module, E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Multipurpose Check Connector)
EHPS	10A	EHPS Module
AFLS	10A	Head Lamp LH/RH
TCU	15A	TCM, Transmission Range Switch, Transmission Park Position Sensor & Switch
HTD MIRR	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
F/PUMP	20A	F/Pump Relay

Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Protected component
ROOM LAMP	10A	Room Lamp Relay
ECU (B+)	15A	ECM/TCM, Injector Drive Box (G6DJ)
B/UP LAMP	10A	Alternator (G6DJ), E/R Fuse & Relay Box (Vacuum Pump Relay (G6DJ), B/Up Lamp Relay, P/N Relay), Steering Angle Sensor, Brake Vacuum Switch (G6DJ)
CRUISE (IG1)	10A	Smart Cruise Control Module
INJECTOR (IG1)	10A	Injector Drive Box
H/LAMP LH	15A	Head Lamp LH
H/LAMP RH	15A	Head Lamp RH
SENSOR 3	10A	ECM, F/Pump Relay, Camshaft Position Sensor (BANK1/BANK2) (Intake/Exhaust) (G8BE)
SENSOR 2	10A	ECM (G6DJ), Variable Intake Solenoid Valve (G6DJ), Canister Purge Solenoid Valve (G6DJ), Oil Control Valve #1 ~ #4 E/R Fuse & Relay Box (C/Fan Relay), Purge Control Solenoid Valve (G8BE)
SENSOR 1	10A	ECM, Oxygen Sensor #1 ~ #4
INJECTOR (B+)	15A	Injector Drive Box
IGN COIL	20A	Condenser #1/#2, Ignition Coil #1 ~ #6 (G6DJ), Ignition Coil #1 ~ #8 (G8BE)
ECU	30A	ECU Relay

LIGHT BULBS

WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

CAUTION

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

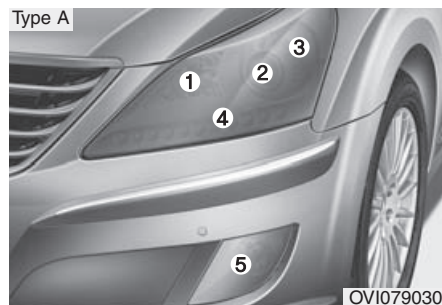
CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

*** NOTICE**

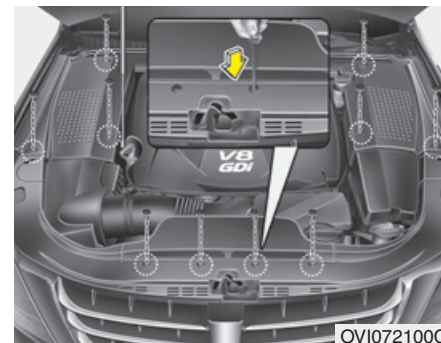
After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlamp and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp, front fog lamp bulb replacement

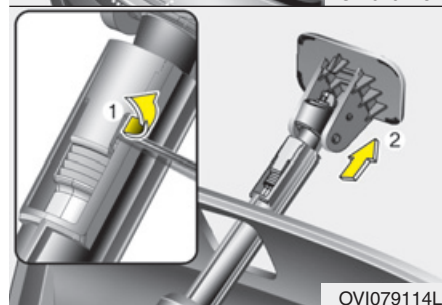
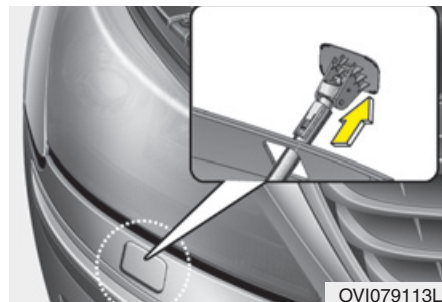


- (1) Headlamp (High)
- (2) Headlamp (Low)
- (3) Position lamp

- (4) Front turn signal light
- (5) Front fog light (if equipped)

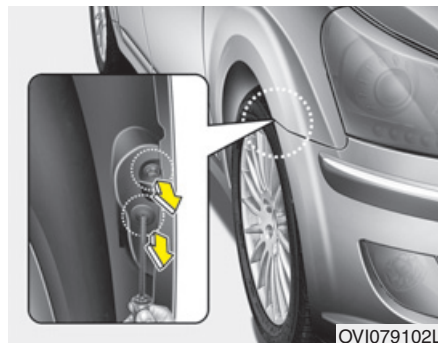


1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Push the top of the fastener to remove the cover.
4. Remove the cover.



5. Pull out the cover.

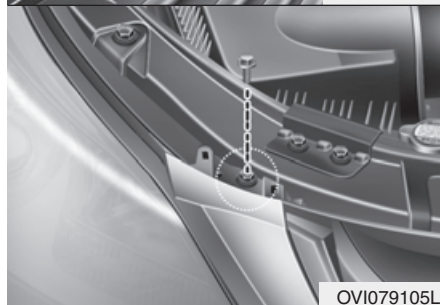
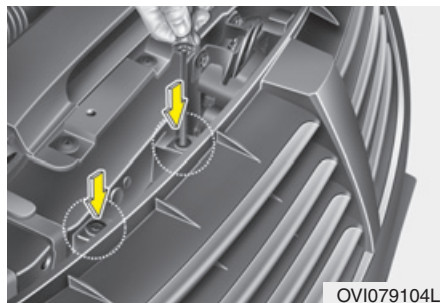
6. Insert the driver into the hold (1) and lift up the driver while pull out the cover (2).



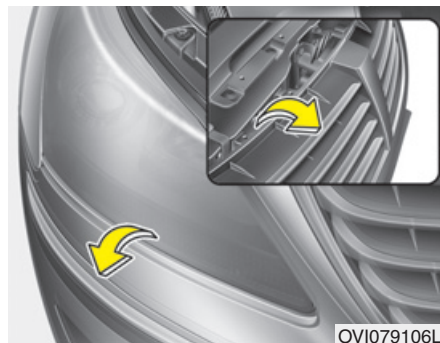
7. Remove the fastener and screw under the wheel arch.



8. Pull out the bumper.

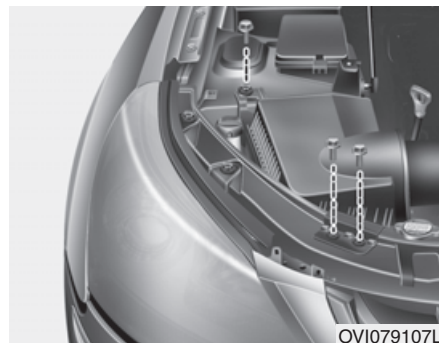


9. Remove 4 fasteners on the grille and the bolt.

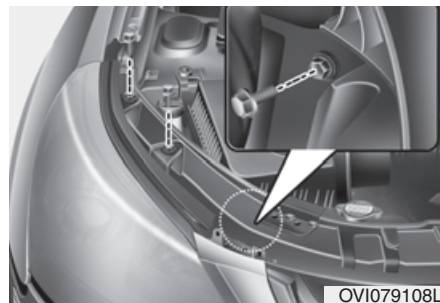


10. Remove the front bumper.

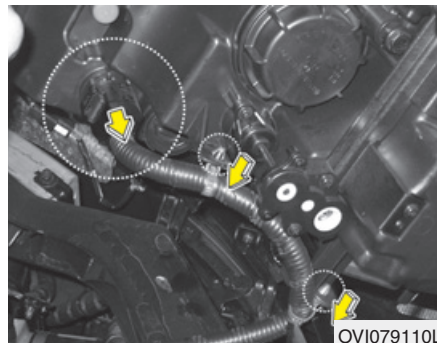
11. Be careful not to break up the clips on the inside of the front bumper.



12. If you want to replace the right side head lamp, remove the bolts then remove the air cleaner.



13. Remove the mounting bolts.
14. Pull the headlamp assembly out to the front of the vehicle.



15. Remove the clips.
16. Disconnect the power connector(s) from the back of the headlamp assembly.

Headlamp (HID/LED type) bulb replacement

If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

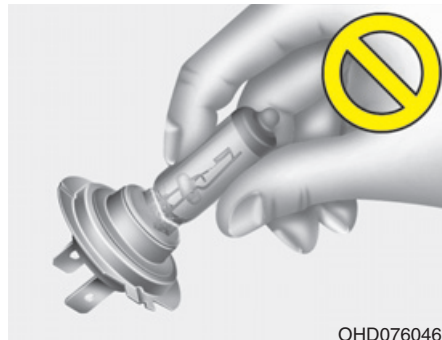
⚠ WARNING - HID/LED Headlamp low beam (if equipped)

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb/ LED) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb/LED) is not working, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

* NOTICE

HID/LED lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs. HID/LED lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID/LED lamps life. HID/LED lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID/LED lamp needs to be replaced. HID/LED lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

Headlamp bulb (High)



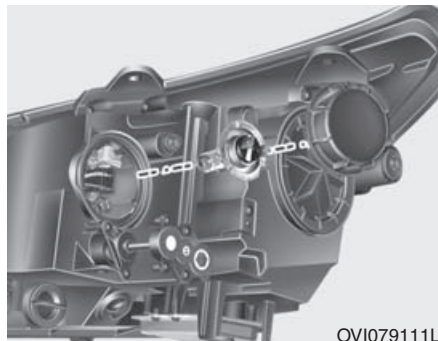
⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.



17. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counter clockwise.
18. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket connector.
19. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
20. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
21. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.

22. Connect the headlamp bulb socket connector.
23. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.
24. Connect the power connector(s) to the back of the headlamp assembly.
25. Reinstall the headlamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

* NOTICE

We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the headlamp (Low) is not operating, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric.

If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic

change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Turn signal light

If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is equipped with the LED type, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

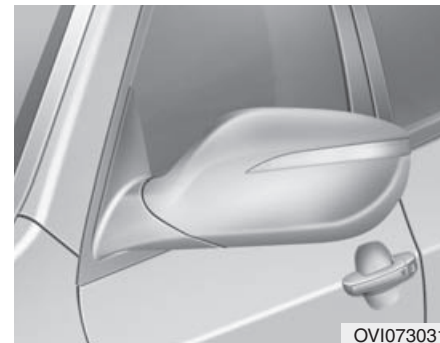
Position lamp

If the lamp is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Front fog light bulb replacement

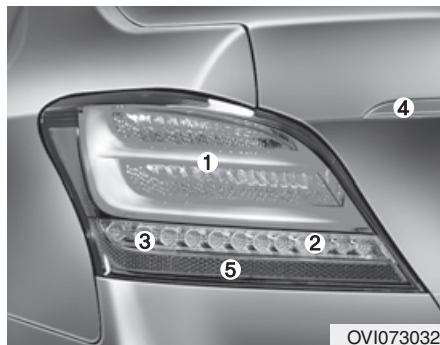
If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side repeater light bulb replacement (if equipped)



If the light bulb is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear combination light bulb replacement



- (1) Stop and tail light
- (2) Back-up light
- (3) Rear turn signal light
- (4) Rear fog light (if equipped)
- (5) Rear reflex-Reflector

Rear Back-up light

If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn signal, stop and tail light, rear fog light (if equipped)

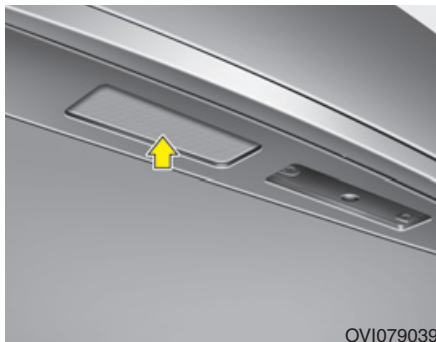
If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High mounted stop light replacement



If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement



If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Interior light bulb replacement

If the light is not operating, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.



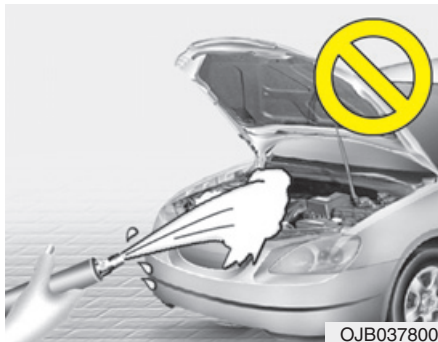
CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.***
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***



WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.



CAUTION

- ***Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related part located in the engine compartment.***
- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on the underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.



CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

 CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim**Vinyl**

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

 CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

 CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust
Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions	8-2
Bulb wattage	8-2
Tires and wheels	8-3
Load and speed capacity tires	8-3
Weight and Volume	8-4
Recommended lubricants and capacities	8-5
• Recommended SAE viscosity number	8-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	8-7
Vehicle certification label	8-7
Tire specification and pressure label	8-8
Engine number	8-8
Air conditioner compressor label	8-8
Declaration of conformity	8-9

DIMENSIONS

mm (in.)

Item		Sedan	Limousine
Overall length		5,160 (203.1)	5,460 (214.9)
Overall width		1,890 (74.4)	
Overall height		1,495 (58.8)/1,490 (58.6) * ¹	
Wheelbase		3,045 (119.8)	
Front tread	245/50R18	1,616 (63.6)	
	245/45R19	1,620 (63.7)	
Rear tread	245/50R18	1,633 (64.2)/1,634 (64.3) * ¹	
	245/45R19	1,637 (64.4)/1,638 (64.4) * ¹	

*¹ : with air suspension

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb	Wattage
Headlamp (Low)	35 (HID) or LED
Headlamp (High)	55
Front turn signal lights	LED
Position lamp	LED
Side repeater lights*	LED
Front fog lights*	LED
Welcome light*	LED
Rear fog light*	LED
Stop and tail lights	LED
Tail light	LED
Rear turn signal lights	LED
Back-up lights	LED
High mounted stop light*	LED
License plate lights	LED
Map lamps	LED
Room lamps	LED
Luggage lamp	LED
Glove box lamp	LED
Vanity mirror lamps*	LED
Door courtesy lamps*	LED

* : if equipped

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque kg•m (lb•ft, N•m)
			Normal load *		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	245/50R18	7.5J×18	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	2.2 (32, 220)	9~11 (65~79, 88~107)
	245/45R19	8.0J×19	2.05 (30, 205)	2.05 (30, 205)	2.05 (30, 205)	2.05 (30, 205)	

* Normal load : Up to 3 persons

✱ When you drive over 160km/h, inflate the tire pressure to 2.48 bar (36 psi, 248 kPa).

CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tire	245/50R18	7.5J×18	100	800	V	240
	245/45R19	8.0J×19	98	750	V	240

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

WEIGHT AND VOLUME

Item	General				Europe			
	3.8L	3.8L Limousine	5.0L	5.0L Limousine	3.8L	3.8L Limousine	5.0L	5.0L Limousine
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	2430 (5357)	2500 (5511)	2530 (5577)	2550 (5621)	2420 (5335)	-	2510 (5533)	2570 (5665)
Luggage volume l (cu ft)	474 (26.3)							

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil ^{*1 *2} (drain and refill) Recommends 	3.8L	5.7 l (6.02 US qt.)	API Service SM ^{*3} , ILSAC GF-4 or above, ACEA A5
	5.0L	7.2 l (7.61 US qt.)	
Engine oil consumption	Normal driving condition	MAX. 1 l /1500 km	-
	Severe driving condition	MAX. 1 l /1000 km	-
Automatic transmission fluid		10.1 l (10.67 US qt.)	GS ATF SP-IV-RR, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV-RR
Power steering		0.9 l (0.95 US qt.)	Pentosin CHF 202
Coolant	3.8L	10.1 l (10.67 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	5.0L	12.1 l (12.79 US qt.)	
Brake fluid		0.7~0.8 l (0.7~0.8 US qt.)	SAE J1703, FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear differential oil		1.4 l (1.48 US qt.)	Hypoid gear oil API GL-5, SAE 75W/90 (SHELL SPIRAX X Equivalent)
Fuel		77 l (20.34 US gal.)	Refer to "Fuel requirements" in section 1

*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3: If the API service SM or ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL or ACEA A3.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

3.8L

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil *1										20W-50
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-30

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (API SM/ILSAC GF-4/ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

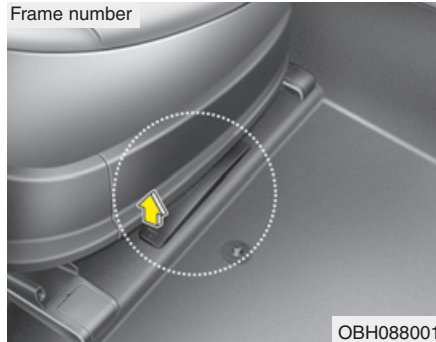
5.0L

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline Engine Oil *1										20W-50
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-20*2, 5W-30

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20*2 (API SM/ILSAC GF-4/ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

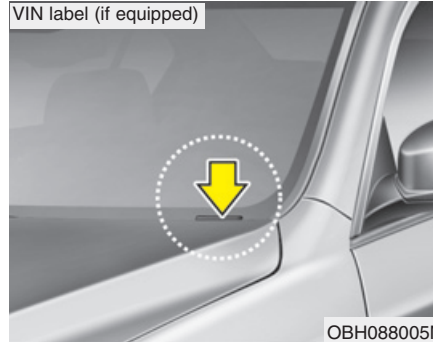
*2 : In Middle East, do not use the engine oil of viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



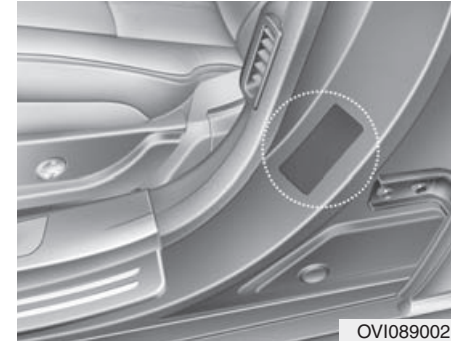
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on floor under the passenger's seat.



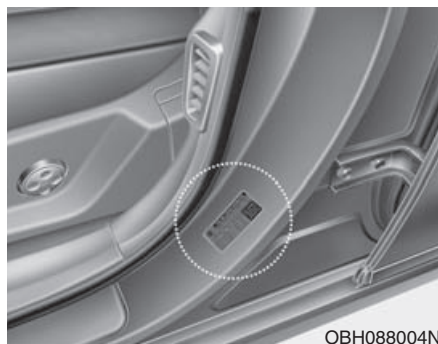
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

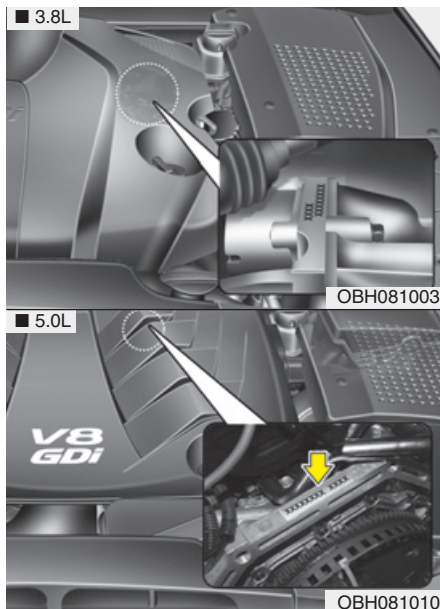
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

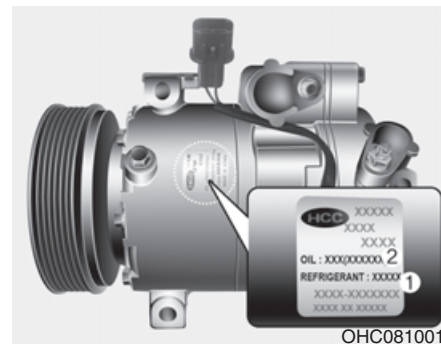
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

The image shows a large, bold CE mark followed by the text "CE 0678". The CE mark consists of two interlocking 'C' shapes. The text "CE 0678" is in a sans-serif font.

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>